

# DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT

## US 77 UPGRADE FROM KINGSVILLE TO DRISCOLL PROJECT



Between

Texas Department of Transportation

and

[DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACTOR]

Dated as of: \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

# DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT

## US 77 Upgrade from Kingsville to Driscoll Project

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.	DEFINITIONS; CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....	3
1.1	Definitions .....	3
1.2	Contract Documents; Order of Precedence .....	3
1.3	Interpretation of Contract Documents .....	4
1.4	Referenced Standards, Policies and Specifications .....	5
1.5	Explanations; Omissions and Misdescriptions .....	6
1.6	Computation of Periods.....	6
1.7	Reference Information Documents.....	6
1.8	Professional Services Licensing Requirements .....	7
1.9	Federal Requirements.....	7
1.10	Incorporation of ATCs .....	7
1.11	TxDOT Monetary Obligations.....	7
SECTION 2.	OBLIGATIONS OF DB CONTRACTOR; REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES .....	7
2.1	Performance Requirements .....	7
2.2	General Obligations of DB Contractor.....	11
2.3	Representations and Warranties.....	12
2.4	Survival of Representations and Warranties .....	14
SECTION 3.	SUBMITTALS; DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND DISCLAIMER; ROLES OF PROJECT MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT AND FHWA; GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS.....	14
3.1	Submittal, Review and Approval Terms and Procedures .....	14
3.2	Design Requirements.....	20
3.3	Responsibility for Design.....	20
3.4	Disclaimer .....	22
3.5	Role of Program Manager and TxDOT Consultants.....	22
3.6	Role of and Cooperation with FHWA .....	23
3.7	Governmental Approvals and Third Party Agreements .....	23
3.8	Software Compatibility.....	25
SECTION 4.	TIME; PROJECT SCHEDULE AND PROGRESS .....	25
4.1	Time of Essence; Notices to Proceed .....	25
4.2	Completion Deadlines .....	26
4.3	Scheduling of Design, Construction and Payment .....	27
4.4	Conditions to Commencement of Construction .....	28
4.5	Recovery Schedule .....	29

<b><u>4.6</u></b>	<b><u>Performance Evaluations</u></b>	<b><u>30</u></b>
SECTION 5.	CONTROL OF WORK	30
5.1	Control and Coordination of Work	30
5.2	Safety	<del>30</del> <u>31</u>
5.3	Obligations to Minimize Impacts	31
5.4	Oversight, Inspection and Testing; Meetings	31
5.5	Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptances and Approvals	33
5.6	Nonconforming Work	33
SECTION 6.	ACCESS TO SITE; UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS; ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE	34
6.1	Acquisition of Project ROW	34
6.2	Costs of Acquisitions	34
6.3	Limiting Acquisition of Certain Additional Properties	35
6.4	Negotiations and Condemnation Proceedings Relative to the Acquisition of Project ROW	36
6.5	Physical Possession of Project ROW; Transfer of Title to Improvements	36
6.6	Access to Project ROW	37
6.7	Utility Adjustments	37
6.8	Hazardous Materials Management	48
6.9	Environmental Compliance	50
SECTION 7.	CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES	51
7.1	DBE Requirements	51
7.2	Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity	52
7.3	Subcontracts	52
7.4	Key Personnel; Qualifications of Employees	<del>55</del> <u>56</u>
7.5	Responsibility for DB Contractor-Related Entities	58
7.6	Subcontracts with Affiliates	58
7.7	Labor Standards	59
7.8	Ethical Standards	59
7.9	Job Training and Small Business Mentoring	60
7.10	Prevailing Wages	60
7.11	Uniforms	61
SECTION 8.	PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, RETAINAGE AND WARRANTY BONDS; GUARANTEES	61
8.1	Provision of Bonds	61
8.2	No Relief of Liability	63
8.3	Guaranty	63
SECTION 9.	INSURANCE	63
9.1	General Insurance Requirements	63
9.2	Prosecution of Claims	69
9.3	Disclaimer	70

SECTION 10.	TITLE; SITE SECURITY; MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION .....	70
10.1	Title .....	70
10.2	Site Security .....	70
10.3	Risk of Loss or Damage; Maintenance and Repair of Work.....	70
SECTION 11.	WARRANTIES .....	71
11.1	Warranties.....	71
11.2	Applicability of Warranties to Re-Done Work .....	73
11.3	Subcontractor Warranties.....	73
11.4	Effect of TxDOT or Maintenance Contractor Activities on Warranties.....	74
11.5	No Limitation of Liability .....	74
11.6	Damages for Breach of Warranty .....	74
SECTION 12.	PAYMENT FOR SERVICES .....	74
12.1	Price .....	74
12.2	Invoicing and Payment.....	77
12.3	Deductions, Exclusions and Limitations on Payment .....	80
12.4	Final Payment .....	<del>82</del> <u>83</u>
12.5	Payment to Subcontractors .....	84
12.6	Disputes .....	<del>84</del> <u>85</u>
12.7	Progress Payment Certificate.....	85
SECTION 13.	CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	85
13.1	Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued .....	<del>85</del> <u>86</u>
13.2	TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders .....	87
13.3	DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders.....	89
13.4	Contents of Change Orders .....	<del>94</del> <u>95</u>
13.5	Certain Limitations .....	96
13.6	Change Order Pricing.....	98
13.7	Time and Materials Change Orders .....	100
13.8	Change Orders for Differing Site Conditions, Utilities, Force Majeure Events, and Hazardous Materials.....	<del>103</del> <u>104</u>
13.9	Change Order Records .....	<del>107</del> <u>108</u>
13.10	Matters Not Eligible for Change Orders and Waiver .....	109
13.11	Disputes .....	111
13.12	Changes Not Requiring Change Order .....	111
13.13	No Release or Waiver .....	<del>111</del> <u>112</u>
SECTION 14.	SUSPENSION.....	112
14.1	Suspensions for Convenience.....	112
14.2	Suspensions for Cause .....	112
14.3	Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods .....	113
SECTION 15.	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE; TERMINATION BASED ON DELAY IN NTP1 .....	<del>113</del> <u>114</u>
15.1	Termination for Convenience .....	<del>113</del> <u>114</u>

15.2	DB Contractor’s Responsibilities After Receipt of Notice of Termination .....	114
15.3	Settlement Proposal .....	116
15.4	Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement.....	116
15.5	No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement .....	<del>116</del> <u>117</u>
15.6	Reduction in Amount of Claim .....	118
15.7	Payment.....	<del>118</del> <u>119</u>
15.8	Subcontracts .....	<del>118</del> <u>119</u>
15.9	Termination Based on Delay to Issuance of NTPs.....	119
15.10	No Consequential Damages .....	<del>119</del> <u>120</u>
15.11	No Waiver; Release .....	120
15.12	Dispute Resolution .....	120
15.13	Allowability of Costs .....	120
SECTION 16.	DEFAULT; REMEDIES .....	<del>120</del> <u>121</u>
16.1	Default of DB Contractor .....	<del>120</del> <u>121</u>
16.2	TxDOT Remedies for DB Contractor Default .....	123
16.3	Event of Default Due Solely to DB Contractor’s Failure to Achieve Completion Deadlines .....	126
16.4	Right to Stop Work for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment.....	<del>126</del> <u>127</u>
SECTION 17.	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY .....	127
17.1	Liquidated Damages Respecting Delays.....	127
17.2	Acknowledgements Regarding Liquidated Damages.....	<del>127</del> <u>128</u>
17.3	Payment; Satisfaction; Waiver; Non-Exclusive Remedy .....	128
17.4	Limitation of DB Contractor’s Liability.....	<del>128</del> <u>129</u>
17.5	Limitation on Consequential Damages.....	129
SECTION 18.	INDEMNIFICATION .....	<del>129</del> <u>130</u>
18.1	Indemnity by DB Contractor .....	<del>129</del> <u>130</u>
18.2	Defense and Indemnification Procedures.....	<del>132</del> <u>133</u>
SECTION 19.	PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	<del>134</del> <u>135</u>
19.1	General Dispute Resolution Provisions .....	135
19.2	Partnering.....	135
19.3	Dispute Resolution Procedures.....	<del>135</del> <u>136</u>
19.4	Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor Disputes .....	<del>135</del> <u>136</u>
19.5	Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution.....	<del>136</del> <u>137</u>
19.6	Subsequent Proceedings .....	<del>136</del> <u>137</u>
19.7	Continuation of Disputed Work.....	137
19.8	Records Related to Claims and Disputes.....	137
19.9	Interest .....	<del>137</del> <u>138</u>
19.10	Attorney Fees.....	<del>137</del> <u>138</u>
SECTION 20.	COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE; EARLY OPENING .....	138
20.1	Substantial Completion .....	138

20.2	Punch List .....	<del>139</del> <u>140</u>
20.3	Final Acceptance .....	140
20.4	Early Opening .....	142
20.5	Clayton Act Assignment .....	142
SECTION 21. RECORDS AND AUDITS; OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY .....		
		142
21.1	Escrowed Proposal Documents .....	142
21.2	Financial Reporting Requirements .....	144
21.3	Maintenance and Inspection of Records .....	<del>145</del> <u>146</u>
21.4	Audits .....	146
21.5	Public Information Act .....	148
21.6	Ownership of Documents .....	149
21.7	Intellectual Property .....	<del>149</del> <u>150</u>
SECTION 22. VALUE ENGINEERING .....		
		151
22.1	General .....	151
22.2	Value Engineering Recommendation .....	<del>151</del> <u>152</u>
22.3	Required Information .....	<del>151</del> <u>152</u>
22.4	TxDOT Review and Approval .....	<del>152</del> <u>153</u>
22.5	Price Adjustment .....	153
22.6	Implementation of VEs .....	154
22.7	Use of VEs By TxDOT .....	<del>154</del> <u>155</u>
SECTION 23. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS AND ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS .....		
		<del>154</del> <u>155</u>
23.1	Cooperation with Other Contractors .....	<del>154</del> <u>155</u>
23.2	Interference by Other Contractors .....	155
23.3	Coordination with Utility Owners and Adjacent Property Owners .....	155
SECTION 24. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .....		
		155
24.1	Amendments .....	155
24.2	Waiver .....	<del>155</del> <u>156</u>
24.3	Independent Contractor .....	156
24.4	Successors and Assigns; Change of Control .....	<del>156</del> <u>157</u>
24.5	Change of Organization or Name .....	<del>157</del> <u>158</u>
24.6	Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives	158
24.7	Survival .....	158
24.8	Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries .....	<del>158</del> <u>159</u>
24.9	No Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees; Limitation on State's Liability .....	159
24.10	Governing Law .....	159
24.11	Notices and Communications .....	<del>159</del> <u>160</u>
24.12	Taxes .....	161
24.13	Interest on Amounts Due and Owing .....	<del>161</del> <u>162</u>
24.14	Integration of Contract Documents .....	162
24.15	Severability .....	162

**24.16** Headings..... 162  
**24.17** Entire Agreement ..... 162  
**24.18** Counterparts ..... 162

## LIST OF EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT 1	Abbreviations and Definitions
EXHIBIT 2	DB Contractor's Proposal Commitments, ATCs and Schematics
EXHIBIT 3	Federal Requirements
EXHIBIT 4	TxDOT-Provided Approvals
EXHIBIT 5	Maximum Payment Schedule
EXHIBIT 6	TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Special Provisions
EXHIBIT 7	DB Contractor's DBE Performance Plan
EXHIBIT 8	DB Contractor's Job Training / Small Business Mentoring Plan
EXHIBIT 9	Performance Bond
EXHIBIT 10	Payment Bond
EXHIBIT 11	Retainage Bond
EXHIBIT 12	Warranty Bond
EXHIBIT 13	Form of Guaranty
EXHIBIT 14	Insurance Coverage Requirements
EXHIBIT 15	Form of Draw Request and Certificate
EXHIBIT 16	Form of Change Order
EXHIBIT 17	Initial Designation of Authorized Representatives
EXHIBIT 18	List of Reference Information Documents
EXHIBIT 19	Progress Payment Certificate
EXHIBIT 20	Key Subcontractors



## DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT

### US 77 Upgrade from Kingsville to Driscoll Project

This Design-Build Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into by and between the Texas Department of Transportation, a public agency of the State of Texas ("TxDOT"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Design-Build Contractor" or "DB Contractor"), effective as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

#### RECITALS

A. The State of Texas desires to facilitate private sector participation in the development of the State's transportation system via design-build agreements, and to accomplish this purpose, the Texas Legislature has enacted Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter F (the "Code") and TxDOT has adopted new subchapter I in Chapter 9 of Title 43, Texas Administrative Code, relating to design-build contracts (the "Rules") to accomplish this purpose.

B. TxDOT wishes to enter into an agreement with a design-build contractor to design and construct improvements along US 77 from E. Corral Avenue in the northern portion of Kingsville in Kleberg County to County Road 16 south of the City of Driscoll in Nueces County (the "Project"). In addition, TxDOT wishes to enter into an agreement with the design-build contractor to maintain the Project for an initial term of five years and for specified optional terms.

C. Pursuant to the Code and the Rules, TxDOT issued a Request for Qualifications (as amended, the "RFQ") on June 1, 2012.

D. TxDOT received six qualification statements on June 21, 2012 and subsequently shortlisted four proposers.

E. On September 5, 2012, TxDOT issued to the shortlisted proposers a Request for Proposals (as subsequently amended by addenda, the "RFP") to design, construct and maintain the Project.

F. On [\_\_\_\_\_], TxDOT received responses to the RFP, including the response of DB Contractor (the "Proposal").

G. An RFP evaluation committee, comprised of TxDOT personnel, determined that DB Contractor was the proposer which best met the selection criteria contained in the RFP and that the Proposal was the one which provided the best value to the State of Texas.

H. On [\_\_\_\_\_], the Texas Transportation Commission accepted the recommendation of the Executive Director and the RFP evaluation committee and authorized TxDOT staff to negotiate this Agreement.

I. Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, TxDOT and DB Contractor are entering into a Capital Maintenance Agreement for DB Contractor to provide, at TxDOT's sole option, capital maintenance for the Project.

J. This Agreement, the Capital Maintenance Agreement and the other Contract Documents collectively constitute a comprehensive design-build agreement, as contemplated under the Code and the Rules, and are entered into in accordance with the provisions of the RFP.

K. The Executive Director of TxDOT has been authorized to enter into this Agreement pursuant to the Code, the Rules and the Texas Transportation Commission Minute Order [\_\_\_\_\_], dated [\_\_\_\_\_].

L. The Parties intend for this Agreement to be a lump sum design-build agreement obligating DB Contractor to perform all work necessary to obtain completion of the Project by the deadlines specified herein for the Price, subject only to certain specified limited exceptions. In order to allow TxDOT to budget for and finance the Project and to reduce the risk of cost overruns, this Agreement includes restrictions affecting DB Contractor's ability to make claims for increases to the Price or extensions of the Completion Deadlines. DB Contractor has agreed in this Agreement to assume such responsibilities and risks and has reflected the assumption of such responsibilities and risks in the Price.

M. If DB Contractor fails to complete the Project in accordance with the Completion Deadlines set forth in the Contract Documents, then TxDOT and the members of the public represented by TxDOT will suffer substantial losses and damages. The Contract Documents provide that DB Contractor shall pay TxDOT substantial Liquidated Damages if such completion is delayed.

N. TxDOT has provided the Reference Information Documents to DB Contractor, which documents include a basic preliminary design for the portions of the Project (the "Schematic Design"). The DB Contractor may use the Schematic Design as the basis for the design to be furnished by DB Contractor, subject to the terms, conditions and limitations of the Contract Documents. The Parties intend for DB Contractor to assume full responsibility and liability with respect to the design of the Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the sums to be paid to DB Contractor by TxDOT, the Work to be performed by DB Contractor, the foregoing premises and the covenants and agreements set forth herein, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

## **SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS; CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **1.1 Definitions**

Exhibit 1 hereto contains the meaning of various terms used in the Contract Documents.

### **1.2 Contract Documents; Order of Precedence**

The term "Contract Documents" shall mean the documents listed in this Section 1.2. Each of the Contract Documents is an essential part of the agreement between the Parties, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. The Contract Documents are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete agreement.

**1.2.1** Subject to Sections 1.2.2 through 1.2.5, in the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as set forth below:

1. Change Orders and Agreement amendments (excluding amendments to the Technical Provisions which are separately addressed in subparagraphs 3 and 5, below), and all exhibits and attachments thereto;
2. Book 1 (this Agreement including all exhibits and the executed originals of exhibits that are contracts, except Exhibits 2 and 19);
3. Book 2 (Technical Provisions) amendments, and all exhibits and attachments to such amendments;
4. Book 2 (Technical Provisions), and all exhibits and attachments to the Technical Provisions;
5. DB Contractor's Proposal Commitments and ATCs (as set forth in Exhibit 2); and
6. Final Design Documents to be developed in accordance with the Contract Documents, provided that: (a) specifications contained therein shall have precedence over plans; (b) no conflict shall be deemed to exist between the Final Design Documents and the other Contract Documents with respect to requirements of the Final Design Documents that TxDOT determines are more beneficial than the requirements of the other Contract Documents; and (c) any other Deviations contained in the Final Design Documents shall have priority over conflicting requirements of other Contract Documents only to the extent that the conflicts are specifically identified to TxDOT by DB Contractor and such Deviations are approved by TxDOT in writing.

**1.2.2** Notwithstanding the order of precedence among Contract Documents set forth in Section 1.2.1, in the event and to the extent that Exhibit 2 expressly specifies that it is intended to supersede specific provisions of the Contract Documents, Exhibit 2 shall control over the specified provisions. Moreover, if the Proposal includes statements, offers, terms,

concepts and designs that can reasonably be interpreted as offers to provide higher quality items than otherwise required by the Contract Documents or to perform services or meet standards in addition to or better than those otherwise required, or otherwise contains statements, offers, terms, concepts or designs which TxDOT considers to be more advantageous than the requirements of the other Contract Documents, all such statements, offers, terms, concepts or designs shall be considered Contract requirements and shall have the priority of Agreement amendments and Technical Provision amendments, as applicable.

**1.2.3** Portions of the Reference Information Documents listed in Exhibit 18 are referenced in the Contract Documents for the purpose of defining requirements of the Contract Documents. The Reference Information Documents shall be deemed incorporated in the Contract Documents to the extent that they are so referenced, with the same order of priority as the Contract Document in which the reference occurs.

**1.2.4** Additional details contained in a lower priority Contract Document will control except to the extent they irreconcilably conflict with the requirements of the higher level Contract Document.

**1.2.5** Notwithstanding the order of precedence among Contract Documents set forth in this Section 1.2, other than Section 1.2.2, if a Contract Document contains differing provisions on the same subject matter than another Contract Document, the provisions that establish the higher quality, manner or method of performing the Work or use more stringent standards will prevail. Further, in the event of a conflict among any standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures, specifications or other provisions applicable to the Project established by reference to a described manual or publication within a Contract Document or set of Contract Documents, the standard, criterion, requirement, condition, procedure, specification or other provision offering higher quality or better performance will apply, unless TxDOT in its sole discretion, approves otherwise in writing. If either Party becomes aware of any such conflict, it shall promptly notify the other party of the conflict. TxDOT shall issue a written determination respecting which of the conflicting items is to apply promptly after it becomes aware of any such conflict.

**1.2.6** In the event of any conflict, ambiguity or inconsistency between the Project Management Plan and any of the Contract Documents, the latter shall take precedence and control.

### **1.3 Interpretation of Contract Documents**

In the Contract Documents, where appropriate: the singular includes the plural and vice versa; references to statutes or regulations include all statutory or regulatory provisions consolidating, amending or replacing the statute or regulation referred to; the words “including,” “includes” and “include” shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation”; unless otherwise indicated references to sections, appendices or schedules are to this Agreement; words such as “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” shall refer to the entire document in which they are contained and not to any particular provision or section; words not otherwise defined which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, are used in accordance with such recognized meanings; references to Persons include their respective permitted successors and assigns and, in the case of Governmental Entities,

Persons succeeding to their respective functions and capacities; and words of any gender used herein shall include each other gender where appropriate. Unless otherwise specified, lists contained in the Contract Documents defining the Project or the Work shall not be deemed all-inclusive. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it had the opportunity and obligation, prior to the Effective Date, to review the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including those Reference Information Documents that are referenced in the Contract Documents, and pursuant to Section 1.2.3 above, are considered Contract Documents) and to bring to the attention of TxDOT any conflicts or ambiguities contained therein. DB Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that it has independently reviewed the Contract Documents with legal counsel, and that it has the requisite experience and sophistication to understand, interpret and agree to the particular language of the provisions of the Contract Documents. Accordingly, in the event of an ambiguity in or dispute regarding the interpretation of the Contract Documents, they shall not be interpreted or construed against the Person which prepared them, and, instead, other rules of interpretation and construction shall be used. TxDOT's interim or final answers to the questions posed during the Proposal process for this Agreement shall in no event be deemed part of the Contract Documents and shall not be relevant in interpreting the Contract Documents except to the extent they may clarify provisions otherwise considered ambiguous. On plans, working drawings, and standard plans, calculated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.

#### **1.4 Referenced Standards, Policies and Specifications**

**1.4.1** Except as otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise directed by TxDOT, material and workmanship specified by the number, symbol or title of any standard established by reference to a described publication affecting any portion of the Project shall comply with the latest edition or revision thereof and amendments and supplements thereto in effect 30 days prior to the Proposal Due Date.

**1.4.2** In interpreting standards, policies and specifications referenced in the Technical Provisions, the following apply:

- (a) References to the project owner shall mean TxDOT.
- (b) References to the Engineer in the context of provider of compliance judgment may mean the Professional Services Quality Control Manager, the Construction Quality Acceptance Firm or a TxDOT representative, depending on the context, as determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion.
- (c) References to "plan(s)" shall mean the Final Design Documents.
- (d) Cross-references to measurement and payment provisions contained in the referenced standards, policies and specifications shall be deemed to refer to the measurement and payment provisions contained in the Contract Documents.

#### **1.5 Explanations; Omissions and Misdemeanors**

DB Contractor shall not take advantage of or benefit from any apparent Error in the Contract Documents. Should it appear that the Work to be done or any matter relative thereto is not

sufficiently detailed or explained in the Contract Documents, DB Contractor shall request in writing such further written explanations from TxDOT as may be necessary and shall comply with the explanation provided. DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT in writing of all Errors which it may discover in the Contract Documents (including those Reference Information Documents that are referenced in the Contract Documents, and pursuant to Section 1.2.3 above, are considered Contract Documents), and shall obtain specific instructions in writing from TxDOT regarding any such Error before proceeding with the Work affected thereby. The fact that the Contract Documents omit or misdescribe any details of any Work which are necessary to carry out the intent of the Contract Documents, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve DB Contractor from performing such omitted Work (no matter how extensive) or misdescribed details of the Work, and they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Contract Documents, without entitlement to a Change Order hereunder except as specifically allowed under Section 13.

## **1.6 Computation of Periods**

If the date to perform any act or give any notice specified in the Contract Documents (including the last date for performance or provision of notice “within” a specified time period) falls on a non-Business Day, such act or notice may be timely performed on the next succeeding Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, requirements contained in the Contract Documents relating to actions to be taken in the event of an emergency and other requirements for which it is clear that performance is intended to occur on a non-Business Day, shall be performed as specified, even though the date in question may fall on a non-Business Day.

## **1.7 Reference Information Documents**

**1.7.1** TxDOT has provided and disclosed the Reference Information Documents to DB Contractor. Except as provided in Section 1.2.3: (a) the Reference Information Documents are not mandatory or binding on DB Contractor, and (b) DB Contractor is not entitled to rely on the Reference Information Documents as presenting a design, engineering, operating or maintenance solutions or other direction, means or methods for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Governmental Approvals or Law.

**1.7.2** TxDOT shall not be responsible or liable in any respect for any causes of action, claims or Losses whatsoever suffered by any DB Contractor-Related Entity by reason of any use of information contained in, or any action or forbearance in reliance on, the Reference Information Documents, except any schedule or monetary relief available hereunder as set forth in Section 13 of this Agreement.

**1.7.3** Except as provided in Section 1.2.3, TxDOT does not represent or warrant that the information contained in the Reference Information Documents is complete or accurate or that such information is in conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Governmental Approvals or Laws. DB Contractor shall have no right to additional compensation or time extension based on any incompleteness or inaccuracy in the Reference Information Documents.

## **1.8 Professional Services Licensing Requirements**

DB Contractor shall be fully responsible for furnishing the Professional Services of the Project through itself and/or subcontracts with licensed/registered Professional Service firm(s) as provided herein. The terms and provisions of this Section 1.8 shall control and supersede every other provision of all Contract Documents.

## **1.9 Federal Requirements**

DB Contractor shall comply and require its Subcontractors to comply with all federal requirements applicable to transportation projects that receive federal-aid funding or other federal funds or credit, including those requirements set forth in Exhibit 3. In the event of any conflict between any applicable Federal Requirements and the other requirements of the Contract Documents, the Federal Requirements shall prevail, take precedence and be in force over and against any such conflicting provisions.

## **1.10 Incorporation of ATCs**

**1.10.1** If the Contract Documents incorporate any approved ATCs and either: (a) DB Contractor does not comply with one or more TxDOT conditions of pre-approval for the ATC or (b) DB Contractor does not obtain a third party approval required for the ATC, then DB Contractor shall comply with the Contract Document requirements that would have been applicable but for the ATC, including acquiring DB Contractor-Designated ROW necessary to comply with the Contract Documents, without any increase in the Price, extension of the Completion Deadlines or any other Change Order.

**1.10.2** ATCs contained in proposals submitted by unsuccessful proposers may, in TxDOT's sole discretion, be presented to the DB Contractor as a Request for Change Proposal in accordance with Section 13.2.1 of this Agreement.

## **1.11 TxDOT Monetary Obligations**

All TxDOT monetary obligations under the Contract Documents are subject to appropriation by the Texas Legislature. This Section 1.11 applies to all monetary obligations of TxDOT set forth in the Contract Documents, notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents do not create a debt under the Texas Constitution.

## **SECTION 2. OBLIGATIONS OF DB CONTRACTOR; REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

### **2.1 Performance Requirements**

#### **2.1.1 Performance of Work; Project Management Plan**

2.1.1.1. The Work shall include the design and construction of the Project, conforming to the Basic Configuration as set forth in the Schematic Design. The Work shall comply with all the requirements of the Contract Documents, except as otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT. All materials, services and efforts necessary to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance on or before the applicable Completion Deadline shall be

DB Contractor's sole responsibility, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. DB Contractor shall plan, schedule, and execute all aspects of the Work and shall coordinate its activities with all Persons who are directly impacted by the Work. Subject to the terms of Section 13, the cost of all Work, including such materials, services and efforts as are necessary for the Work, are included in the Price.

2.1.1.2. DB Contractor is responsible for all quality assurance and quality control activities necessary to manage the Work. DB Contractor shall undertake all aspects of quality assurance and quality control for the Project and Work in accordance with the approved Project Management Plan and Good Industry Practice.

2.1.1.3. DB Contractor shall develop the Project Management Plan and its component parts, plans and other documentation in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 2 of the Technical Provisions and Good Industry Practice. The Project Management Plan shall include all the parts and other documentation identified in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions.

2.1.1.4. DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT for approval in its good faith discretion in accordance with the procedures described in Section 3 of this Agreement and the time line set forth in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions each component part, plan and other documentation of the Project Management Plan and any proposed changes or additions to or revisions of any such component part, plan or other documentation. TxDOT may propose any change required to comply with Good Industry Practice or to reflect a change in working practice to be implemented by DB Contractor.

2.1.1.5. Except as described in Section 2.2.7.9 of the Technical Provisions, DB Contractor shall not commence or permit the commencement of any aspect of the Work before the relevant component parts, plans and other documentation of the Project Management Plan applicable to such Work have been submitted to and approved by TxDOT in accordance with the procedures described in Section 3.1 of this Agreement and the time line set forth in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions. The schedule for submission of each component part, plan and other documentation of the Project Management Plan or any proposed changes or additions thereto is included in Section 2 and Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions.

2.1.1.6. If any part, plan or other documentation of the Project Management Plan refers to, relies on or incorporates any manual, plan, procedure or like document, then all such referenced or incorporated materials shall be submitted to TxDOT for approval in TxDOT's good faith discretion at the time that the relevant part, plan or other documentation of the Project Management Plan or change, addition or revision to the Project Management Plan is submitted to TxDOT.

2.1.1.7. DB Contractor shall ensure that the Quality Management Plan meets all requirements set out in ISO standards relating to quality systems, plans and audits, including BS EN ISO 9001:2000 and BS EN ISO 14001:2004 as appropriate

2.1.1.8. DB Contractor shall carry out internal audits of the Project Management Plan at the times prescribed in the Project Management Plan.



2.1.1.9. DB Contractor shall cause each of its Subcontractors at every level to comply with the applicable requirements of the approved Project Management Plan.

2.1.1.10. The DQAM shall, irrespective of his or her other responsibilities, have defined authority for ensuring the establishment and maintenance of the design elements of the Project Management Plan and reporting to TxDOT on the performance of the Project Management Plan with respect to those elements; and the CQAF shall, irrespective of its other responsibilities, have defined authority for ensuring the establishment and maintenance of the construction elements of the Project Management Plan and reporting to TxDOT on the performance of the Project Management Plan with respect to those elements.

(a) DB Contractor shall contract for all CQAF services through an independent firm(s).

(b) The CQAF shall not be owned at any time during the term of the DBA or CMA by the DB Contractor or any subsidiary or related company affiliated with DB Contractor or the Design Firm(s) unless agreed to in writing by TxDOT at TxDOT's sole discretion.

(c) DB Contractor shall not terminate its agreement with the CQAF, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of the CQAF, except with TxDOT's prior written approval.

## **2.1.2 Performance Standards; Deviations**

2.1.2.1. DB Contractor shall furnish all aspects of the Work and shall construct the Project and/or Utility Adjustments included in the Work as designed, free from defects (except to the extent that such defects are inherent in prescriptive specifications required under the Contract Documents) and in accordance with: a) Good Industry Practice, (b) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in the Contract Documents, (c) the Project Schedule, (d) all Laws, (e) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in all Governmental Approvals, (f) the approved Project Management Plan and all component plans prepared or to be prepared thereunder, and (g) the Construction Documents, in each case taking into account the Project ROW limits and other constraints affecting the Project.

2.1.2.2. The Project design and construction shall be subject to certification pursuant to the procedure contained in the approved Quality Management Plan.

2.1.2.3. DB Contractor acknowledges that prior to the Effective Date it had the opportunity to identify any provisions of the Technical Provisions that are erroneous or create a potentially unsafe condition, and the opportunity and duty to notify TxDOT in writing of such fact and of the changes to the provision that DB Contractor believed were the minimum necessary to render it correct and safe. If it is reasonable or necessary to adopt changes to the Technical Provisions after the Effective Date to make the provisions correct or to correct a potentially unsafe condition, such changes shall not be grounds for any adjustment to the Price, Completion Deadline or other Claim, unless: (a) DB Contractor neither knew nor had reason to know prior to the Effective Date that the provision was erroneous or created a potentially unsafe condition or (b) DB Contractor knew of and

reported to TxDOT the erroneous or potentially unsafe provision prior to the Effective Date and TxDOT did not adopt reasonable and necessary changes. If DB Contractor commences or continues any Work affected by such change after the need for the change was discovered or suspected, or should have been discovered or suspected through the exercise of reasonable care, DB Contractor shall bear any additional costs associated with redoing the Work already performed. Inconsistent or conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents shall not be treated as erroneous provisions under this Section 2.1.2.3, but instead shall be governed by Section 1.2.

2.1.2.4. DB Contractor may apply for TxDOT approval of Deviations from applicable Technical Provisions regarding the design or construction of the Project. All applications shall be in writing. Where DB Contractor requests a Deviation as part of the submittal of a component plan of the Project Management Plan, DB Contractor shall specifically identify and label the proposed Deviation. TxDOT shall consider in its sole discretion, but have no obligation to approve, any such application. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of persuading TxDOT that the Deviation sought constitutes sound and safe engineering consistent with Good Industry Practice and achieves TxDOT's applicable safety standards and criteria. No Deviation shall be deemed approved or be effective unless and until stated in a written document signed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative. TxDOT's affirmative written approval of a component plan of the Project Management Plan shall constitute: (a) approval of the Deviations expressly identified and labeled as Deviations therein, unless TxDOT takes exception to any such Deviation and (b) disapproval of any Deviations not expressly identified and labeled as Deviations therein. TxDOT's failure to issue a written Deviation within 14 days after DB Contractor applies therefor in writing shall be deemed a disapproval of such application. TxDOT's denial or disapproval of a requested Deviation shall be final and not subject to the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement.

2.1.2.5. References in the Technical Provisions to manuals or other publications governing the Work shall mean the most recent editions in effect as of the Proposal Due Date, unless expressly provided otherwise. Any changes to the Technical Provisions related to the Work shall be subject to the Change Order process for a TxDOT-Directed Change in accordance with Section 13.

2.1.2.6. New or revised Laws adopted after the Proposal Due Date that change, add to or replace applicable standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures, specifications and other provisions, including Safety Standards, related to the Work, as well as revisions to Technical Provisions to conform to such new or revised statutes or regulations, shall be treated as Changes in Law rather than a TxDOT change to Technical Provisions; however, the foregoing shall not apply to new or revised statutes or regulations that also cause or constitute changes in Adjustment Standards.

### **2.1.3 Changes in Basic Configuration**

2.1.3.1. If a VE results in a material change in Basic Configuration of the Project, any cost savings from such VE shall be shared in accordance with Section 22.

2.1.3.2. DB Contractor shall not make any material change in the Basic Configuration of the Project, except as approved by TxDOT and authorized by a Change Order in accordance with Section 13, and subject to the limitations contained in Section 6.9. A Change Order is required regardless of the reason underlying the change and regardless of whether the change increases, decreases or has no effect on DB Contractor's costs.

2.1.3.3. DB Contractor shall be responsible for any cost increases and/or delays which affect the duration of a Critical Path resulting from changes in requirements and obligations of DB Contractor relating to the Project due to inaccuracies in the Schematic Design. Notwithstanding the foregoing, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to account for any additional costs incurred as a result of additional Utility Adjustment Work on Additional Properties required due to a Necessary Basic Configuration Change. Any changes in the Basic Configuration, including Basic Configuration Changes due to an Error in the Schematic Design that do not require the acquisition of Additional Properties, shall be the responsibility of DB Contractor with the exception of a TxDOT-Directed Change involving more than \$10,000 in additional direct costs or involving a delay to a Critical Path.

2.1.3.4. No Change Order shall be required for any non-material changes in the Basic Configuration which have been approved by TxDOT in the design approval process, unless DB Contractor claims that it is entitled to an increase in the Price or extension of any Completion Deadline(s) in connection with a proposed change in accordance with Section 13 or unless the proposed change constitutes a VE pursuant to Section 22. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that constraints set forth in the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, TxDOT Standards and other Contract Documents, as well as site conditions and the Schematic Design, will impact DB Contractor's ability to make non-material changes in the Basic Configuration.

## **2.2 General Obligations of DB Contractor**

DB Contractor, in addition to performing all other requirements of the Contract Documents, shall:

**2.2.1** Furnish all design and other services, provide all materials, equipment and labor and undertake all efforts necessary or appropriate (excluding only those materials, services and efforts which the Contract Documents expressly specify will be undertaken by TxDOT or other Persons) to design, construct the Project and maintain it during construction in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so as to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadlines.

**2.2.2** At all times provide a Project Manager approved by TxDOT who will: (a) have full responsibility for the prosecution of the Work, (b) act as agent and be a single point of contact in all matters on behalf of DB Contractor, (c) be present (or have an approved designee present) at the Site at all times that Work is performed, and (d) be available to respond to TxDOT or its Authorized Representatives.

**2.2.3** Comply with, and require that all Subcontractors comply with, all requirements of all applicable Laws, including Environmental Laws and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.), as amended.

**2.2.4** Cooperate with TxDOT, the Program Manager, and Governmental Entities with jurisdiction in all matters relating to the Work, including their review, inspection and oversight of the design and construction of the Project and the design and construction of the Utility Adjustments.

**2.2.5** Use commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate delay to design and construction of the Project and mitigate damages due to delay in all circumstances, to the extent possible, including by re-sequencing, reallocating, or redeploying DB Contractor's and its Subcontractors' forces to other work, as appropriate.

**2.2.6** Obtain and pay the cost of obtaining all Governmental Approvals required in connection with the Project (except to the extent TxDOT has expressly agreed to be responsible therefor under Section 6.9.1.)

## **2.3 Representations and Warranties**

DB Contractor represents and warrants that:

**2.3.1** During all periods necessary for the performance of the Work, DB Contractor and all Subcontractors will maintain all required authority, license status, and capacity to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

**2.3.2** As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor has evaluated the constraints affecting design and construction of the Project, including the Schematic ROW limits as well as the conditions of the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, and has reasonable grounds for believing and does believe that the Project can be designed and built within such constraints.

**2.3.3** DB Contractor has evaluated the feasibility of performing the Work within the Completion Deadlines and for the Price, accounting for constraints affecting the Project and has reasonable grounds for believing and does believe that such performance (including achievement of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadlines for the Price) is feasible and practicable.

**2.3.4** Except as to parcels that TxDOT lacked title or access to prior to the Proposal Due Date, prior to the Proposal Due Date DB Contractor, in accordance with Good Industry Practice, examined or had the opportunity to examine the Site and surrounding locations, performed or had the opportunity to perform appropriate field studies and geotechnical investigations of the Site, investigated and reviewed available public and private records, and undertook other activities sufficient to familiarize itself with surface conditions and subsurface conditions, including the presence of Utilities, Hazardous Materials, contaminated groundwater, archaeological, paleontological and cultural resources, and Threatened or Endangered Species, affecting the Site or surrounding locations; and as a result of such opportunity for review, inspection, examination and other activities DB Contractor is familiar with and accepts the physical requirements of the Work, subject to DB Contractor's rights to seek relief under Section 13.

**2.3.5** DB Contractor has familiarized itself with the requirements of any and all applicable Laws and the conditions of any required Governmental Approvals prior to entering into this Agreement. Except as specifically permitted under Section 13, DB Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the foregoing at its sole cost and without any additional compensation or time extension on account of such compliance, regardless of whether such compliance would require additional time for performance or additional labor, equipment and/or materials not expressly provided for in the Contract Documents. As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor has no reason to believe that any Governmental Approval required to be obtained by DB Contractor will not be granted in due course and thereafter remain in effect so as to enable the Work to proceed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**2.3.6** All Work furnished by DB Contractor shall be performed by or under the supervision of Persons who hold all necessary and valid licenses to perform the Work in the State of Texas, by personnel who are careful, skilled, experienced and competent in their respective trades or professions, who are professionally qualified and able to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and who shall assume professional responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the Design Documents, Construction Documents and other documents prepared or checked by them.

**2.3.7** As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor is a [\_\_\_\_\_] duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Texas with all requisite power and all required licenses to carry on its present and proposed obligations under the Contract Documents. DB Contractor is composed of [\_\_\_\_\_]. Each member of DB Contractor is duly qualified to do business, and is in good standing, in the State of Texas as of the Effective Date, and will remain in good standing throughout the term of this Agreement and for as long thereafter as any obligations remain outstanding under the Contract Documents.

**2.3.8** The execution, delivery and performance of the Contract Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party have been (or will be) duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of DB Contractor; each person executing the Contract Documents on behalf of DB Contractor has been (or at the time of execution will be) duly authorized to execute and deliver each such document on behalf of DB Contractor; and the Contract Documents have been (or will be) duly executed and delivered by DB Contractor.

**2.3.9** Neither the execution and delivery by DB Contractor of the Contract Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party, nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, is (or at the time of execution will be) in conflict with or has resulted or will result in a default under or a violation of the governing instruments of DB Contractor.

**2.3.10** Each of the Contract Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party constitutes (or at the time of execution and delivery will constitute) the legal, valid and binding obligation of DB Contractor, enforceable against DB Contractor and, if applicable, each member of DB Contractor, in accordance with its terms, subject only to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws affecting the enforceability of the rights of creditors generally and the general principles of equity.

**2.3.11** As of the Effective Date, there is no action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation pending and served on DB Contractor which challenges DB Contractor's authority to execute, deliver or perform, or the validity or enforceability of, the Contract Documents to which DB Contractor is a party, or which challenges the authority of the DB Contractor official executing the Contract Documents; and DB Contractor has disclosed to TxDOT prior to the Effective Date any pending and un-served or threatened action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation with respect to such matters of which DB Contractor is aware.

**2.3.12** As of the Proposal Due Date, DB Contractor disclosed to TxDOT in writing all organizational conflicts of interest of DB Contractor and its Contractors of which DB Contractor was actually aware; and between the Proposal Due Date and the Effective Date, DB Contractor has not obtained knowledge of any additional organizational conflict of interest, and there have been no organizational changes to DB Contractor or its Subcontractors identified in its Proposal which have not been approved in writing by TxDOT. For this purpose, organizational conflict of interest has the meaning set forth in the instructions to proposers under which DB Contractor submitted its Proposal.

## **2.4 Survival of Representations and Warranties**

The representations and warranties of DB Contractor contained herein shall survive expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

## **SECTION 3. SUBMITTALS; DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND DISCLAIMER; ROLES OF PROJECT MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT AND FHWA; GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS**

### **3.1 Submittal, Review and Approval Terms and Procedures**

#### **3.1.1 General**

3.1.1.1. This Section 3.1 sets forth uniform terms and procedures that shall govern all Submittals to TxDOT pursuant to the Contract Documents or Project Management Plan and component plans thereunder. In the event of any irreconcilable conflict between the provisions of this Section 3.1 and any other provisions of the Contract Documents or Project Management Plan and component plans thereunder concerning submission, review and approval procedures, this Section 3.1 shall exclusively govern and control, except to the extent that the conflicting provision expressly states that it supersedes this Section 3.1.

3.1.1.2. Wherever in the Contract Documents DB Contractor is obligated to make a Submittal to TxDOT, DB Contractor shall also concurrently submit a duplicate thereof to the organization appointed by TxDOT to act on its behalf.

#### **3.1.2 Time Periods**

3.1.2.1. Whenever TxDOT is entitled to review and comment on, or to affirmatively approve, TxDOT shall have a period of 14 days to act after the date it receives

an accurate and complete Submittal and all necessary information and documentation concerning the subject matter, except as otherwise provided below.

3.1.2.2. If any provision of the Contract Documents expressly provides a longer or shorter period for TxDOT to act, such period shall control over the foregoing time period.

3.1.2.3. If at any given time TxDOT is in receipt of more than: (a) ten concurrent Submittals in the aggregate (or other number of aggregate concurrent Submittals mutually agreed in writing by TxDOT and DB Contractor) that are subject to TxDOT's review and comment or approval or (b) the maximum number of concurrent Submittals of any particular type set forth in any other provision of the Contract Documents, TxDOT may extend the applicable period for it to act to that period in which TxDOT can reasonably accommodate the Submittals under the circumstances, or such other period of extension set forth in any other provision of the Contract Documents, and no such extension shall entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s) or form the basis of any other Claim. However, if at any time TxDOT is in receipt of some Submittals subject to clause (a) above and some Submittals subject to clause (b) above, then the higher number of Submittals shall be used to determine whether TxDOT may extend the applicable period. Submittals are deemed to be concurrent to the extent the review time periods available to TxDOT under this Section 3.1.2 regarding such Submittals overlap. Whenever TxDOT is in receipt of excess concurrent Submittals, DB Contractor may establish by written notice to TxDOT an order of priority for processing such Submittals; and TxDOT shall comply with such order of priority. Refer to Section 6.5.1 of the Technical Provisions for maximum concurrent Utility Adjustment Submittals, and extensions of time in the case of Utility Adjustment Submittals.

3.1.2.4. All time periods for TxDOT to act shall be extended by the period of any delay caused, in whole or in part, by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

3.1.2.5. TxDOT shall endeavor to reasonably accommodate a written request from DB Contractor for expedited action on a specific Submittal, within the practical limitations on availability of TxDOT personnel appropriate for acting on the types of Submittal in question; provided DB Contractor sets forth in its request specific, abnormal circumstances demonstrating the need for expedited action. This provision shall not apply, however, during any time described in Section 3.1.2.4.

### **3.1.3 TxDOT Discretionary Approvals**

If the Submittal is one where the Contract Documents indicate approval or consent or acceptance is required from TxDOT in its sole, absolute, unfettered or good faith discretion, then TxDOT's lack of approval, determination, decision or other action within the applicable time period under Section 3.1.2 shall be deemed disapproval. If approval is subject to the sole, absolute or unfettered discretion of TxDOT, then its decision shall be final, binding and not subject to dispute resolution, and such decision shall not entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s) or form the basis of any

other Claim. If the approval is subject to the good faith discretion of TxDOT, then its decision shall be binding unless it is finally determined under the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement by clear and convincing evidence that such decision was arbitrary or capricious. For avoidance of doubt, if the approval is subject to the good faith discretion of TxDOT and the decision is determined to be arbitrary and capricious and causes delay, it will constitute and be treated as a TxDOT-Caused Delay, and DB Contractor shall be entitled to submit a Claim in accordance with Section 13.

### **3.1.4 Other TxDOT Approvals**

3.1.4.1. Whenever the Contract Documents indicate that a Submittal or other matter is subject to TxDOT's approval or consent and no particular standard therefor is stated, then the standard shall be reasonableness.

3.1.4.2. If the reasonableness standard applies to TxDOT's right of approval of or consent to a Submittal, and TxDOT delivers no approval, consent, determination, decision or other action within the applicable time period under Section 3.1.2, then DB Contractor may deliver to TxDOT a written notice stating the date within which TxDOT was to have decided or acted and that if TxDOT does not decide or act within five Business Days after receipt of the notice, delay thereafter may constitute a TxDOT-Caused Delay for which DB Contractor may be entitled to submit a Claim in accordance with Section 13.3.1.

### **3.1.5 TxDOT Review and Comment**

Whenever the Contract Documents indicate that a Submittal or other matter is subject to TxDOT's review, comment, review and comment, disapproval or similar action not entailing a prior approval and TxDOT delivers no comments, exceptions, objections, rejections or disapprovals within the applicable time period under Section 3.1.2, then DB Contractor may proceed thereafter at its election and risk, without prejudice to TxDOT's rights to later object or disapprove in accordance with Section 3.1.7.1. No such failure or delay by TxDOT in delivering comments, exceptions, objections, rejections or disapprovals within the applicable time period under Section 3.1.2 shall constitute a TxDOT-Caused Delay, entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s), or form the basis of any other Claim. When used in the Contract Documents, the phrase "completion of the review and comment process" or similar terminology means either: (a) TxDOT has reviewed, provided comments, exceptions, objections, rejections or disapprovals, and all the same have been resolved, or (b) the applicable time period has passed without TxDOT providing any comments, exceptions, objections, rejections or disapprovals.

### **3.1.6 Submittals Not Subject to Prior Review, Comment or Approval**

Whenever the Contract Documents indicate that DB Contractor is to deliver a Submittal to TxDOT but express no requirement for TxDOT review, comment, disapproval, prior approval or other TxDOT action, then DB Contractor is under no obligation to provide TxDOT any period of time to review the Submittal or obtain approval of it before proceeding with further Work, and TxDOT shall have the right, but is not obligated, to at any time review, comment on, take exception to, object to, reject or disapprove the Submittal in accordance



with Section 3.1.7.1. No failure or delay by TxDOT in delivering comments, exceptions, objections, rejections or disapprovals with respect to the Submittal shall constitute a TxDOT-Caused Delay, entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s), or form the basis of any other Claim.

### **3.1.7 Resolution of TxDOT Comments and Objections**

3.1.7.1. If the Submittal is one not governed by Section 3.1.3, TxDOT's exception, objection, rejection or disapproval shall be deemed reasonable, valid and binding if and only if based on any of the following grounds:

(a) The Submittal or subject provision thereof fails to comply with any applicable covenant, condition, requirement, term or provision of the Contract Documents or Project Management Plan and component plans thereunder;

(b) The Submittal or subject provision thereof is not to a standard equal to or better than the requirements of Good Industry Practice;

(c) DB Contractor has not provided all content or information required with respect to the Submittal or subject provisions thereof, provided that TxDOT assumes no duty, obligation or liability regarding completeness or correctness of any Submittal, including a Submittal that is to be delivered to another Governmental Entity as a proposed Governmental Approval, or in order to obtain, modify, amend, supplement, renew, extend, waive or carry out a Governmental Approval;

(d) Adoption of the Submittal or subject provision thereof, or of any proposed course of action thereunder, would result in a conflict with or violation of any Law or Governmental Approval; or

(e) In the case of a Submittal that is to be delivered to another Governmental Entity as a proposed Governmental Approval, or in order to obtain, modify, amend, supplement, renew, extend, waive or carry out a Governmental Approval, it proposes commitments, requirements, actions, terms or conditions that are not usual and customary arrangements that TxDOT offers or accepts for addressing similar circumstances affecting its own projects.

3.1.7.2. DB Contractor shall respond to all of TxDOT's comments and objections to a Submittal and make modifications to the Submittal as necessary to fully reflect and resolve all such comments and objections, in accordance with the review processes set forth in this Section 3.1. DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT may provide comments and objections which reflect concerns regarding interpretation or preferences of the commenter or which otherwise do not directly relate to grounds set forth in Section 3.1.7.1. DB Contractor agrees to undertake reasonable efforts to accommodate or otherwise resolve any such comments or objections through the review processes described in this Section 3.1. However, if the Submittal is not governed by Section 3.1.3, the foregoing shall in no way be deemed to obligate DB Contractor to incorporate any comments or resolve objections that are not based on any of the grounds set forth in Section 3.1.7.1 and would result in a delay to a critical path on the Project Schedule, or in an increase in DB Contractor's costs, except pursuant to a TxDOT-Directed Change. If, however, DB

Contractor does not accommodate or otherwise resolve any comment or objection, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 30 days after receipt of TxDOT's comments or objections, a written explanation why modifications based on such comment or objection are not required. The explanation shall include the facts, analyses and reasons that support the conclusion.

3.1.7.3. The foregoing shall in no way be deemed to obligate DB Contractor to incorporate any comments or resolve objections that DB Contractor believes would render the Submittal erroneous, defective or less than Good Industry Practice, except pursuant to a TxDOT-Directed Change.

3.1.7.4. If DB Contractor fails to notify TxDOT within such time period, TxDOT may deliver to the DB Contractor a written notice stating the date by which the DB Contractor was to have addressed TxDOT's comments and that if the DB Contractor does not address those comments within five Business Days after receipt of this notice, then that failure shall constitute DB Contractor's agreement to make all changes necessary to accommodate and resolve the comment or objection and full acceptance of all responsibility for such changes without right to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s) or any other Claim, including any Claim that TxDOT assumes design or other liability.

3.1.7.5. After TxDOT receives DB Contractor's explanation as to why the modifications are not required as provided in Sections 3.1.7.2, 3.1.7.3 and 3.1.7.4, the Parties shall attempt in good faith to resolve the dispute. If they are unable to resolve the dispute, it shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement, except: (a) as provided otherwise in Section 3.1.7, and (b) if TxDOT elects to issue a Directive Letter pursuant to Section 13.1.1.2 with respect to the disputed matter, DB Contractor shall proceed in accordance with TxDOT's directive while retaining any Claim as to the disputed amount.

### **3.1.8 Limitations on DB Contractor's Right to Rely**

3.1.8.1. No review, comment on, objection, rejection, approval, disapproval, acceptance, certification (including certificates of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance), concurrence monitoring, testing, inspection, spot checking, auditing or other oversight by or on behalf of TxDOT, and no lack thereof by TxDOT, shall constitute acceptance of materials or Work that fails to comply with the Contract Documents or waiver of any legal or equitable right under the Contract Documents, at law, or in equity, except to the extent Nonconforming Work is expressly accepted by TxDOT in its sole discretion and in accordance with Section 5.6.2. TxDOT shall be entitled to remedies for unapproved Deviations and Nonconforming Work and to identify additional Work which must be done to bring the Work and Project into compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether previous review, comment on, objection, rejection, approval, disapproval, acceptance, certification, concurrence, monitoring, testing, inspection, spot checking, auditing or other oversight was conducted or given by TxDOT. Regardless of any such activity or failure to conduct any such activity by TxDOT, DB Contractor at all times shall have an independent duty and obligation to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents. DB Contractor acknowledges that any such activity or failure to conduct any such activity by TxDOT:

- (a) Is solely for the benefit and protection of TxDOT;
- (b) Does not relieve the DB Contractor of its responsibility for the selection and the competent performance of all DB Contractor-Related Entities;
- (c) Does not create or impose upon TxDOT any duty or obligation toward DB Contractor to cause DB Contractor to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (d) Shall not be deemed or construed as any kind of warranty, express or implied, by TxDOT;
- (e) May not be relied upon by DB Contractor or used as evidence in determining whether DB Contractor has fulfilled the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
- (f) May not be asserted by DB Contractor against TxDOT as a defense, legal or equitable, to, or as a waiver of or relief from, DB Contractor's obligation to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.1.8.2. Unless expressly permitted under Section 5.6.2, DB Contractor shall not be relieved or entitled to reduction of its obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or any of its other liabilities and obligations, including its indemnity obligations, as the result of any activity identified in Section 3.1.8.1 or failure to conduct any such activity by TxDOT. Such activity by TxDOT shall not relieve DB Contractor from liability for, and responsibility to cure and correct, any unapproved Deviations, Nonconforming Work that is not expressly accepted in accordance with Section 5.6.2 or DB Contractor Defaults.

3.1.8.3. To the maximum extent permitted by law, DB Contractor hereby releases and discharges TxDOT from any and all duty and obligation to cause DB Contractor's Work or the Project to satisfy the standards and requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.1.8.4. Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 3.1.8.1, Section 3.1.8.2 and Section 3.1.8.3:

(a) DB Contractor shall be entitled to rely on written approvals and acceptances from TxDOT: (i) for the limited purpose of establishing that the approval or acceptance occurred or (ii) that are within its sole, absolute or unfettered discretion, but only to the extent that DB Contractor is prejudiced by a subsequent decision of TxDOT to rescind such approval or acceptance;

(b) DB Contractor shall be entitled to rely on specific written Deviations TxDOT approves under Section 2.1.2.4;

(c) DB Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the certificates of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance from TxDOT for the limited purpose of establishing that

Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance, as applicable, have occurred, and the respective dates thereof;

(d) TxDOT is not relieved from any liability arising out of a knowing and intentional material misrepresentation under any written statement TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor; and

(e) TxDOT is not relieved from performance of its express responsibilities under the Contract Documents in accordance with all standards applicable thereto.

## **3.2 Design Requirements**

### **3.2.1 Design Implementation and Submittals**

3.2.1.1. DB Contractor, through the appropriately qualified and licensed design professionals identified in DB Contractor's Project Management Plan, shall prepare designs, plans and specifications in accordance with the Contract Documents. DB Contractor shall cause the engineer of record for the Project to sign and seal all Final Design Documents.

3.2.1.2. DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT accurate and complete duplicates of all interim, revised and final Design Documents (including Final Design Documents), Plans and Construction Documents within seven days after DB Contractor completes preparation thereof. DB Contractor shall construct the Project in accordance with the Final Design Documents and the Construction Documents. The Final Design Documents may be changed only with prior written approval of TxDOT. DB Contractor may modify the Construction Documents without prior written approval of TxDOT, but must deliver the modifications to TxDOT in advance of performance of the Work.

## **3.3 Responsibility for Design**

### **3.3.1 DB Contractor Responsibility**

DB Contractor agrees that it has full responsibility for the design of the Project and that DB Contractor will furnish the design of the Project, regardless of the fact that prior to the date of the execution of this Agreement certain conceptual design work occurred and was provided to DB Contractor as part of the Schematic Design as a preliminary basis for DB Contractor's design. DB Contractor specifically acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) DB Contractor is not entitled to rely on: (i) the Schematic Design except as specified in Section 3.3.2, (ii) the Reference Information Documents, or (iii) any other documents or information provided by TxDOT, except to the extent specifically permitted in the Contract Documents.

(b) DB Contractor is responsible for correcting any Errors in the Schematic Design through the design and/or construction process without any increase in the Price or extension of a Completion Deadline.

(c) TxDOT's liability for Errors in the Schematic Design is limited to its obligations relating to provision of access to parcels within the Schematic ROW limits, and is subject to the requirements and limitations of Section 13. The foregoing shall not be deemed to limit TxDOT's obligations with respect to Differing Site Conditions as set forth in Section 13.8.

(d) DB Contractor's warranties and indemnities hereunder cover Errors in the Project even though they may arise from or be related to Errors in the Schematic Design.

(e) DB Contractor is responsible for verifying all calculations and quantity takeoffs contained in the RFP Documents or otherwise provided by TxDOT.

### **3.3.2 Schematic Design**

3.3.2.1. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that if DB Contractor wishes to deviate from the Schematic ROW, DB Contractor must obtain TxDOT's prior written approval to deviate from the Schematic Design unless the proposed modification meets all of the following: (a) is within the Schematic ROW and requires no additional right of way; (b) meets the requirements of the Technical Provisions; (c) requires no New Environmental Approval; (d) does not constitute a Design Exception or Design Waiver; and (e) is consistent with the design concepts included in the Proposal. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the requirements and constraints set forth in the Contract Documents and in the Governmental Approvals, as well as Site conditions, will impact DB Contractor's ability to revise the concepts contained in the Schematic Design, in addition to the requirement to obtain approval.

3.3.2.2. TxDOT represents that the Schematic ROW limits as shown on the Schematic Design are adequate for the designing and development of the Project within those limits. DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for increased costs incurred due to Necessary Basic Configuration Changes to the extent provided in Section 13.8.5. However, DB Contractor acknowledges that this representation does not mean that the Schematic ROW limits are adequate for DB Contractor's design approach set forth in its Proposal or DB Contractor's preferred design approach.

3.3.2.3. DB Contractor acknowledges that the FHWA-approved Schematic Design is subject to refinement through the Final Design process and that DB Contractor is not entitled to any time extensions in connection with any changes in the Schematic Design, except as specifically provided in Section 13. DB Contractor's entitlement to an increase in the Price in connection with any changes in the Schematic Design is limited to certain increased costs incurred as a result of Necessary Basic Configuration Changes to the extent allowed under Section 13.8.5.

## **3.4 Disclaimer**

**3.4.1** DB Contractor understands and agrees that TxDOT shall not be responsible or liable in any respect for any Losses whatsoever suffered by any DB Contractor-Related Entity by reason of any use of any information contained in the Schematic Design or Reference Information Documents, or any action or forbearance in reliance thereon, except to the extent that TxDOT has specifically agreed in Section 13 that

DB Contractor shall be entitled to an increase in the Price and/or extension of a Completion Deadline with respect to such matter. DB Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that: (a) if and to the extent DB Contractor or anyone on DB Contractor's behalf uses any of said information in any way, such use is made on the basis that DB Contractor, not TxDOT, is responsible for said information, and (b) DB Contractor is capable of conducting and obligated hereunder to conduct any and all studies, analyses and investigations as it deems advisable to verify or supplement said information, and that any use of said information is entirely at DB Contractor's own risk and at its own discretion.

**3.4.2** TxDOT DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE SCHEMATIC DESIGN OR REFERENCE INFORMATION DOCUMENTS IS EITHER COMPLETE OR ACCURATE (INCLUDING WITH RESPECT TO: (i) THE EXISTENCE OR NEED FOR BRIDGES; (ii) BRIDGE LENGTHS, LOCATIONS, TYPES AND VERTICAL PROFILES DEPICTED IN THE SCHEMATIC DESIGN, (iii) THE EXISTENCE, NEED FOR, OR LOCATIONS OF CULVERTS; (iv) THE EXISTENCE OR NEED FOR RETAINING WALLS, (v) RETAINING WALL HEIGHTS, LENGTHS OR SIZES DEPICTED IN THE SCHEMATIC DESIGN OR (vi) ANY FAILURE OR OMISSION TO DEPICT ANY OF THE FOREGOING IN THE SCHEMATIC DESIGN) OR THAT SUCH INFORMATION IS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF TxDOT-PROVIDED APPROVALS, OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS OR LAW. TxDOT DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY ITEMIZED LIST SET FORTH IN THE TECHNICAL PROVISIONS. THE FOREGOING SHALL IN NO WAY AFFECT TxDOT'S LIABILITY FOR NECESSARY BASIC CONFIGURATION CHANGES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN OR TO ISSUE CHANGE ORDERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 13.

### **3.5 Role of Program Manager and TxDOT Consultants**

Frank Holzmann has been designated as TxDOT's Program Manager. The Program Manager will assist TxDOT in the management and oversight of the Project and the Contract Documents. Further, TxDOT may retain other consultants to provide services to TxDOT relating to the Project. DB Contractor shall cooperate with the Program Manager and TxDOT's other consultants in the exercise of their respective duties and responsibilities in connection with the Project.

### **3.6 Role of and Cooperation with FHWA**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that FHWA will have certain approval rights with respect to the Project (including rights to approve the Project design and certain Change Orders), as well as the right to provide certain oversight and technical services with respect to the Project. DB Contractor shall cooperate with FHWA in the reasonable exercise of FHWA's duties and responsibilities in connection with the Project.

### **3.7 Governmental Approvals and Third Party Agreements**

**3.7.1** As of the Effective Date, TxDOT has obtained certain of the TxDOT-Provided Approvals based on the Schematic Design. TxDOT retains responsibility

for processing all other TxDOT-Provided Approvals (based on the Schematic Design) that it has not already obtained as of the Effective Date. DB Contractor shall obtain all other Governmental Approvals, including any modifications, renewals and extensions of the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, and, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly provide TxDOT is responsible therefor, all third party approvals and agreements required in connection with the Project, the Project Right of Way or the Work. Prior to submitting to a Governmental Entity any application for a Governmental Approval (or any proposed modification, renewal, extension or waiver of a Governmental Approval or provision thereof), DB Contractor shall submit the same, together with any supporting environmental studies and analyses, to TxDOT: (a) for approval or (b) for review and comment, as specified in the Technical Provisions.

**3.7.2** If DB Contractor wishes to obtain Additional Properties, or desires any other modification of or Deviation from any Governmental Approvals, including TxDOT-Provided Approvals, DB Contractor shall first comply with, and obtain any consent or waiver required pursuant to, then-existing agreements between TxDOT and other Governmental Entities. These agreements include the following:

(a) **Memorandum of Understanding** between Office of the Governor, Economic Development and Tourism Division and Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Texas Commission on the Arts, and Texas Historical Commission (April 2004 – current, to promote tourism in Texas);

(b) **Memorandum of Agreement** between TxDOT and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department for Finalization of 1998 MOU, Concerning Habitat Descriptions and Mitigation (August 2, 2001);

(c) **Memorandum of Understanding** between the Texas Department of Transportation and the General Land Office (June 15, 2004);

(d) **Memorandum of Understanding** between the Texas Department of Transportation and the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (applicable to its successor agency the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality) (May 2, 2002);

(e) **First Amended Programmatic Agreement** among the Federal Highway Administration, the Texas Department of Transportation, the Texas State Historic Preservation Officer, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Regarding the Implementation of Transportation Undertakings (December 28, 2005 and renewed in September, 2010);

(f) **Memorandum of Understanding** between the Texas Department of Transportation and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Regarding Mitigation Banking (December 7, 2005);

(g) **Program Level Agreement for Biological Evaluations (PAFBE)** for the Development of Further Endangered Species Act Programmatic Agreement among the Texas Department of Transportation, FHWA and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (August 26, 2005);

(h) **Memorandum of Agreement** between Texas Department of Transportation and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department for Sharing and maintaining Natural Diversity Database (NDD) Information (April 11, 2007); and

(i) **Programmatic Agreement** for the Review and Approval of NEPA Categorically Excluded Transportation Projects between the Federal Highway Administration and the Texas Department of Transportation, revised 09/30/2011.

Upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT will cooperate with DB Contractor in updating the foregoing list and providing DB Contractor with copies of the applicable agreements between TxDOT and other Governmental Entities. The DB Contractor will periodically visit and monitor the following website [www.txdot.gov/txdot\\_library/consultants\\_contractors/publications/environmental\\_resources.htm](http://www.txdot.gov/txdot_library/consultants_contractors/publications/environmental_resources.htm) for updates to the above documents.

**3.7.3** At DB Contractor's request, TxDOT shall reasonably assist and cooperate with DB Contractor in obtaining from Governmental Entities the Governmental Approvals (including any modifications, renewals and extensions of existing Governmental Approvals from Governmental Entities) required to be obtained by DB Contractor under the Contract Documents. TxDOT and DB Contractor shall work jointly to establish a scope of work and budget for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs related to the assistance and cooperation TxDOT will provide. Subject to any agreed scope of work and budget and to any rights of DB Contractor under Section 13, DB Contractor shall fully reimburse TxDOT for all costs and expenses, including TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, TxDOT incurs in providing such cooperation and assistance, including those incurred to conduct further or supplemental environmental studies.

**3.7.4** DB Contractor shall comply with all conditions imposed by and undertake all actions required by and all actions necessary to maintain in full force and effect all Governmental Approvals, including performance of all environmental mitigation measures required by the Contract Documents or Governmental Approvals, except to the extent that responsibility for performance of such measures is expressly assigned to TxDOT in the Contract Documents.

**3.7.5** In the event that any Governmental Approvals required to be obtained by DB Contractor must formally be issued in TxDOT's name, DB Contractor shall undertake necessary efforts to obtain such approvals subject to TxDOT's reasonable cooperation with DB Contractor, at DB Contractor's expense (except in connection with Governmental Approvals required due to a TxDOT-Directed Change), in accordance with Section 3.7.3, including execution and delivery of appropriate applications and other documentation in form approved by TxDOT.

**3.7.6** In the event that TxDOT or FHWA must act as the lead agency and directly coordinate with a Governmental Entity in connection with obtaining Governmental Approvals which are the responsibility of DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall provide all necessary support to facilitate the approval, mitigation or compliance process. Such support shall include conducting necessary field investigations, surveys, and preparation of any required reports, documents and applications.



**3.7.7** DB Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable Laws in relation to Project Specific Locations and for obtaining any Environmental Approval or other Governmental Approval required in connection with Project Specific Locations.

**3.7.8** DB Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with any Governmental Entity, Utility, railroad, property owner or other third party having regulatory jurisdiction over any aspect of the Project or Work or having any property interest affected by the Project or the Work that in any way purports to obligate TxDOT, or states or implies that TxDOT has an obligation, to the third party to carry out any installation, design, construction, maintenance, repair, operation, control, supervision, regulation or other activity after the expiration or termination of this Agreement, unless TxDOT otherwise approves in writing in its sole discretion. DB Contractor has no power or authority to enter into any such agreement with a third party in the name or on behalf of TxDOT.

### **3.8 Software Compatibility**

Unless otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, DB Contractor is responsible for assuring that all software it uses for any aspect of the Project is compatible with software used by TxDOT. Prior to using any software or version of software not then in use by TxDOT, DB Contractor must obtain written approval from TxDOT. In addition, DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT staff, at DB Contractor's cost, working electronic copies of the software, any necessary licenses for TxDOT's use of the software, and any training reasonably necessary to assure that TxDOT is able to implement compatible usage of all software utilized by DB Contractor.

## **SECTION 4. TIME; PROJECT SCHEDULE AND PROGRESS**

### **4.1 Time of Essence; Notices to Proceed**

**4.1.1** As a material consideration for entering into this Agreement, DB Contractor hereby commits, and TxDOT is relying upon DB Contractor's commitment, to design and construct the Project in accordance with the time periods set forth in this Agreement. Except where this Agreement expressly provides for an extension of time, the time limitations set forth in the Contract Documents for DB Contractor's performance of its covenants, conditions and obligations are of the essence, and DB Contractor waives any right at law or in equity to tender or complete performance beyond the applicable time period, or to require TxDOT to accept such performance.

**4.1.2** Authorization allowing DB Contractor to proceed with Work hereunder shall be provided through TxDOT's issuance of NTP1 and NTP2.

**4.1.3** TxDOT anticipates issuing NTP1 concurrently with execution and delivery of this Agreement. Issuance of NTP1 authorizes DB Contractor to perform (or, continue performance of) the portion of the Work necessary to obtain TxDOT's approval of the component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan that are labeled "A" in the column titled "Required By" in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions. It also authorizes DB Contractor to enter Project Right of Way owned by TxDOT for the purpose of conducting surveys and site investigations, including geotechnical, Hazardous Materials and Utilities investigations. Refer to Sections 12.1.4 and 15.9 regarding a Price

adjustment to be made in certain circumstances if the effective date of the NTP1 is later than 180 days after the Proposal Due Date, and regarding DB Contractor's remedies for certain delays in issuance of NTP1 beyond 365 days after the Effective Date.

**4.1.4** TxDOT anticipates issuing NTP2 concurrently with TxDOT's approval of all the foregoing component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan and the Project Schedule. Issuance of NTP2 authorizes DB Contractor to perform all other Work and activities pertaining to the Project.

**4.1.5** Notwithstanding Section 4.1.4, DB Contractor may request that TxDOT issue NTP2 prior to approval of all the component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan and the Project Schedule. In such event, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, elect to issue NTP2 prior to satisfaction by DB Contractor of any particular condition(s) to NTP2. TxDOT may condition such early issuance of NTP2 upon payment by DB Contractor to TxDOT the amount of \$1,000 for each day that NTP2 is issued and any condition to NTP2 remains unsatisfied. Notwithstanding any early issuance of NTP2, DB Contractor shall not be permitted to commence Construction Work on any portion of the Project until all the conditions to the commencement of Construction Work set forth in Section 4.4 have been satisfied.

## **4.2 Completion Deadlines**

### **4.2.1 Substantial Completion Deadline**

4.2.1.1. DB Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the Project within the time frame established in Exhibit 2. Said dates for achieving Substantial Completion, as they may be extended hereunder, are referred to herein as the "Substantial Completion Deadline."

4.2.1.2. If the NEPA Approval is not obtained within 90 days after NTP1, the Substantial Completion Deadline shall be extended by the number of days between (i) the 90th day after issuance of NTP1 and (ii) the date on which TxDOT notifies DB Contractor of the receipt of the NEPA Approval.

### **4.2.2 Final Acceptance Deadline**

DB Contractor shall achieve Final Acceptance on or before 120 days after Substantial Completion. Said deadline for achieving Final Acceptance, as it may be extended hereunder, is referred to herein as the "Final Acceptance Deadline."

### **4.2.3 No Time Extensions**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in Section 13, TxDOT shall have no obligation to extend a Completion Deadline and DB Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligation to comply with the Project Schedule and to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance of the Project by the applicable Completion Deadlines for any reason.

## **4.3 Scheduling of Design, Construction and Payment**

### **4.3.1 Project Schedule**

The Work shall be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Project Schedule prepared in conformance with Section 2.1.1 of the Technical Provisions. The Project Schedule shall be used by the Parties for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work and as the basis for determining the amount of monthly progress payments to be made to DB Contractor.

### **4.3.2 Float**

All Float contained in the Project Schedule, as shown in the initial Project Baseline Schedule or as generated thereafter, shall be considered a Project resource available to either Party or both Parties as needed to absorb delays caused by any event, achieve schedule milestones, interim completion dates and/or Completion Deadlines. All Float shall be shown as such in the Project Schedule on each affected schedule path. TxDOT shall have the right to examine the identification of (or failure to identify) Float on the schedule in determining whether to approve the Project Schedule. Once identified, DB Contractor shall monitor, account for and maintain Float in accordance with critical path methodology.

### **4.3.3 Maximum Payment Schedule**

The Project Schedule shall provide for payment to be made solely on the basis of progress by DB Contractor, subject to a cap on payments shown on the Maximum Payment Schedule established for the Project. The Maximum Payment Schedule shall not limit payment for Change Order Work unless otherwise specified in the Change Order. In other words, at no time shall DB Contractor's cumulative total progress payments (including mobilization payments but exclusive of payments for Change Order Work) exceed the cumulative total expenditure permitted by the Maximum Payment Schedule. The Maximum Payment Schedule shall be calculated based on the monthly expenditure rate set forth in Exhibit 5 for the Project. If DB Contractor and TxDOT mutually agree in writing to a different expenditure rate at any time, then such revised rate shall thereafter be the Maximum Payment Schedule for the Project. The Maximum Payment Schedule shall be revised from time to time thereafter upon request by TxDOT or by DB Contractor on its own initiative, as appropriate to account for any changes in the Price as evidenced by Change Orders and/or amendments. The aggregate amount of progress payments to DB Contractor hereunder shall not exceed the amount allowed by the Maximum Payment Schedule at any time, exclusive of payments for Change Order Work, without the prior written approval of TxDOT, which approval may be withheld in its sole discretion.

## **4.4 Conditions to Commencement of Construction**

### **4.4.1 Construction Work Generally**

Except to the extent expressly permitted in writing by TxDOT in its sole discretion, DB Contractor shall not commence or permit or suffer commencement of construction of the Project or applicable portion thereof until TxDOT issues NTP2 and all of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) All Governmental Approvals necessary to begin Construction Work in the applicable portion of the Project have been obtained, and DB Contractor has furnished to TxDOT fully executed copies of such Governmental Approvals.

(b) Utility Adjustments included in the Construction Work have been identified, conveyed to and recorded in favor of TxDOT, TxDOT has obtained possession thereof through eminent domain, or all necessary parties have validly executed and delivered a possession and use agreement therefor on terms acceptable to TxDOT.

(c) DB Contractor has satisfied, for the applicable portion of the Project, all applicable pre-construction requirements contained in the Environmental Approvals and other Governmental Approvals.

(d) Each Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Retainage Bond, in form and from a surety approved by TxDOT, required under Section 8 has been obtained and is in full force and effect, and DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT certified and conformed copies of the originals of each such bond, with the original of each such bond delivered to DB Contractor.

(e) The Guarantees, if any, required under Section 8.3 have been obtained and delivered to TxDOT.

(f) All insurance policies required under Section 9 have been obtained and are in full force and effect, and DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT written binding verifications of coverage from the relevant issuers of such insurance policies.

(g) DB Contractor has caused to be developed and delivered to TxDOT and TxDOT has approved, in accordance with Section 2.1.1 of this Agreement and Section 2 of the Technical Provisions, the component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan that are labeled “A” and “B” in the column titled “Required By” in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions.

(h) DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT all Submittals relating to the Construction Work required by the Project Management Plan or Contract Documents, in the form and content required by the Project Management Plan or Contract Documents.

(i) All representations and warranties of DB Contractor set forth in Section 2.3 shall be and remain true and correct in all material respects.

(j) DB Contractor has adopted written policies establishing ethical standards of conduct for all DB Contractor-Related Entities, including DB Contractor’s supervisory and management personnel in dealing with: (a) TxDOT and the Program Manager and (b) employment relations, in accordance with Section 7.8.

(k) There exists no uncured DB Contractor Default for which DB Contractor has received written notice from TxDOT.

(l) DB Contractor has provided to TxDOT at least 10 days prior written notice of the date DB Contractor determines that it will satisfy all of the conditions set forth in this Section 4.4.1.

(m) DB Contractor and TxDOT shall have completed a joint inspection of the existing facilities, structures and environmentally sensitive areas in the vicinity of the Site but not included as part of the Work under Section 4.3.7 of the Technical Provisions.

#### **4.4.2 Utility Adjustments**

DB Contractor shall not commence or permit or suffer commencement of construction of a Utility Adjustment included in the Construction Work until TxDOT issues NTP2, all of the conditions set forth in Section 4.4.1 that are applicable to the Utility Adjustment (reading such provisions as if they referred to the Utility Adjustment) have been satisfied, and the following additional requirements have been satisfied:

(a) If applicable, the Alternate Procedure List has been approved by FHWA, and either the affected Utility or the Utility Owner is on the approved Alternate Procedure List, as supplemented.

(b) The Utility Adjustment is covered by an executed Utility Agreement.

(c) The review and comment process has been completed and any required approvals have been obtained for the Utility Assembly covering the Utility Adjustment.

#### **4.5 Recovery Schedule**

**4.5.1** If at any time, the Work on any Critical Path item is delayed for a period which exceeds the greater of either 30 days in the aggregate or that number of days in the aggregate equal to 5% of the days remaining until a Completion Deadline (including delays to which DB Contractor may be entitled to a time extension under Section 13), then DB Contractor, upon TxDOT's request, shall prepare and submit to TxDOT for review and approval with the next Project Status Schedule Update a Recovery Schedule demonstrating DB Contractor's proposed plan to regain lost schedule progress and to achieve the contractual milestones as they may be extended in accordance with this Agreement, including Substantial Completion by the Substantial Completion Deadline and Final Acceptance by the Final Acceptance Deadline.

**4.5.2** TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor within 14 days after receipt of each such Recovery Schedule whether the Recovery Schedule is deemed accepted or rejected. Within seven days after any rejection by TxDOT of the Recovery Schedule, DB Contractor will resubmit a revised Recovery Schedule incorporating TxDOT's comments. When TxDOT accepts DB Contractor's Recovery Schedule, DB Contractor shall, within five days after TxDOT's acceptance, incorporate and fully include such schedule into the Project Schedule, deliver the same to TxDOT and proceed in accordance with the approved Recovery Schedule.

**4.5.3** All costs incurred by DB Contractor in preparing, implementing and achieving the Recovery Schedule shall be borne by DB Contractor and shall not result in a change to the Price, except to the extent that the Recovery Schedule is in lieu of a time extension and a change in the Price is permitted for Acceleration Costs in accordance with Section 13.

**4.5.4** If DB Contractor fails to provide an acceptable Recovery Schedule as required herein and in addition to any other rights and remedies in favor of TxDOT arising out of such failure, DB Contractor shall have no right to receive progress payments until such time as DB Contractor has prepared and TxDOT has approved such Recovery Schedule. Any failure or delay in the submittal or approval of a Recovery Schedule shall not result in any time extension under the Contract Documents.

#### **4.6 Performance Evaluations**

TxDOT will conduct performance evaluations of the DB Contractor's major team members, consultants and subcontractors. These evaluations will be conducted annually at twelve month intervals during the term of this Agreement, upon termination of this Agreement, and when TxDOT determines that work is materially behind schedule or not being performed according to the requirements of this Agreement. DB Contractor agrees to cooperate in the conducting of these evaluations.

### **SECTION 5. CONTROL OF WORK**

#### **5.1 Control and Coordination of Work**

DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures and Site and Project Specific Locations safety and shall be solely responsible for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract Documents, subject, however, to all requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

#### **5.2 Safety**

DB Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and be solely responsible for the safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to, all persons on the Site or who would reasonably be expected to be affected by the Work, including individuals performing Work, employees of TxDOT and its consultants, visitors to the Site and members of the traveling public who may be affected by the Work. DB Contractor shall at all times comply with all health and safety requirements contained in the Contract Documents and the DB Contractor's Safety and Health Plan and all such requirements under applicable Law.

#### **5.3 Obligations to Minimize Impacts**

DB Contractor shall ensure that all of its activities and the activities of DB Contractor-Related Entities are undertaken in a manner that will minimize the effect on surrounding property and the traveling public to the maximum extent practicable.

## **5.4 Oversight, Inspection and Testing; Meetings**

### **5.4.1 DB Contractor Inspection and Testing**

DB Contractor shall perform the inspection, sampling, testing, quality control and quality assurance necessary for DB Contractor to comply with its obligations under the Contract Documents. Without in any way diminishing its obligations under the Contract Documents, DB Contractor may utilize information developed by TxDOT related to acceptance testing for offsite fabricated materials. In the event that DB Contractor elects to utilize such information, TxDOT may recover as TxDOT Recoverable Costs its reasonable expenses related to the development of such information.

### **5.4.2 Oversight by TxDOT and Others**

5.4.2.1. TxDOT and its Authorized Representative shall have the right at all times to monitor, inspect, sample, measure, attend, observe or conduct tests and investigations, and conduct any other oversight respecting any part or aspect of the Project or the Work.

5.4.2.2. TxDOT shall have the right to attend and witness any tests and verifications to be conducted pursuant to the Technical Provisions and applicable Management Plans. DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT all test results and reports (which may be provided in electronic format in accordance with the Technical Provisions) within ten days after DB Contractor receives them.

5.4.2.3. At all points in performance of the Work at which specific inspections and/or approvals by TxDOT are required by the Contract Documents and/or the Project Management Plan, DB Contractor shall not proceed beyond that point until TxDOT has made such inspection or approval or waived its right in writing to inspect or approve. In addition, when any Utility Owner is to accept or pay for a portion of the cost of the Work, its respective representatives have the right to oversee, inspect and/or test the work. Such oversight, inspection and/or testing does not make such Person a party to this Agreement nor will it change the rights of the Parties. DB Contractor hereby consents to such oversight, inspection and owner verification testing. Upon request from TxDOT, DB Contractor shall furnish information to such Persons as are designated in such request and shall permit such Persons access to the Site and all parts of the Work.

5.4.2.4. DB Contractor at all times shall coordinate and cooperate, and require its Subcontractors to coordinate and cooperate, with TxDOT and its Authorized Representative to facilitate TxDOT's oversight activities. DB Contractor shall cause its representatives to be available at all reasonable times for consultation with TxDOT.

5.4.2.5. Without limiting the foregoing, DB Contractor shall afford TxDOT and its Authorized Representative: (a) safe and unrestricted access to the Project at all times, (b) safe access during normal business hours to DB Contractor's Project offices and operations buildings and (c) unrestricted access to data related to the Work, subject to Section 21.1. Without limiting the foregoing, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT upon request accurate and complete books, records, data and information regarding Work, the Project and the Utility Adjustment Work, in the format required by the Technical Provisions.

5.4.2.6. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall preclude, and DB Contractor shall not interfere with, any review or oversight of Submittals or of Work that the FHWA may desire to conduct.

### **5.4.3 Obligation to Uncover Finished Work**

DB Contractor shall inform TxDOT in writing of any part of the Work which is about to be covered and offer a full and adequate opportunity to TxDOT to inspect and test such part of the Work before it is covered. At all times before Final Acceptance, DB Contractor shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished Work as directed by TxDOT. After examination by TxDOT and any other Persons designated by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall restore the Work to the standard required by the Contract Documents. If the Work exposed or examined is not in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then uncovering, removing and restoring the Work and recovery of any delay to any Critical Path occasioned thereby shall be at DB Contractor's cost and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief. Furthermore, any Work done or materials used without adequate notice to and opportunity for prior inspection by TxDOT (if applicable) or without inspection in accordance with Contract Documents and/or Project Management Plan may be ordered uncovered, removed or restored at DB Contractor's cost and without an adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief, even if the Work proves acceptable and conforming after uncovering. Except with respect to Work done or materials used as described in the foregoing sentence, if Work exposed or examined under this Section 5.4.3 is in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then any delay in any Critical Path from uncovering, removing and restoring Work shall be considered a TxDOT-Caused Delay, and DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for the cost of such efforts and recovery of any delay to any Critical Path occasioned thereby.

### **5.4.4 Meetings**

DB Contractor shall conduct regular progress meetings with TxDOT at least once a month during the course of the Work. In addition, TxDOT and DB Contractor, through their respective Authorized Representatives, shall meet from time to time at the other Party's request to discuss and resolve matters relating to the Work or Project. DB Contractor shall schedule all meetings with TxDOT at a date, time and place reasonably convenient to both Parties and, except in the case of urgency, shall provide TxDOT with written notice and a meeting agenda at least three Business Days in advance of each meeting.

## **5.5 Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptances and Approvals**

The oversight, spot checks, inspections, verifications, audits, tests, reviews, acceptances and approvals conducted by TxDOT and other Persons do not constitute acceptance of Nonconforming Work (except in limited circumstances as expressly provided in Section 5.6.2) or waiver of any warranty or legal or equitable right of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or any of its Warranty or indemnity obligations, as the result of oversight, spot checks, audits, reviews, tests or inspections performed by any Persons, approvals or acceptances made by any Persons, or any failure of any Person to take such action.



## **5.6 Nonconforming Work**

### **5.6.1 Rejection, Removal and Replacement of Nonconforming Work**

Nonconforming Work rejected by TxDOT shall be removed and replaced so as to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, at DB Contractor's cost and without any adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief; and DB Contractor shall promptly take all action necessary to prevent similar Nonconforming Work from occurring in the future. The fact that TxDOT may not have discovered the Nonconforming Work shall not constitute an acceptance of such Nonconforming Work. If DB Contractor fails to correct any Nonconforming Work within ten days of receipt of notice from TxDOT requesting correction, or if such Nonconforming Work cannot be corrected within ten days, and DB Contractor fails to: (a) provide to TxDOT a schedule acceptable to TxDOT for correcting any such Nonconforming Work within such ten-day period, (b) commence such corrective Work within such ten-day period and (c) thereafter diligently prosecute such correction in accordance with such approved schedule to completion, then TxDOT may cause the Nonconforming Work to be remedied or removed and replaced and may deduct the cost of doing so from any moneys due or to become due DB Contractor and/or obtain reimbursement from DB Contractor for such cost.

### **5.6.2 Agreement to Accept Nonconforming Work**

If DB Contractor fails to fully correct any Nonconforming Work pursuant to Section 5.6.1 and TxDOT agrees to accept any Nonconforming Work without requiring it to be fully corrected, TxDOT shall be entitled to reimbursement of a portion of the Price in an amount equal to the greatest of: (a) the amount deemed appropriate by TxDOT to provide compensation for known impacts to all affected Persons (including TxDOT) such as future maintenance and/or other costs relating to the Nonconforming Work, (b) the amount of the Price allocated to such Work, or (c) 100% of DB Contractor's cost savings associated with its failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such reimbursement shall be payable to TxDOT within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, subject to DB Contractor's correction of Nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 5.6.1, including the timelines therein, TxDOT shall have sole discretion regarding acceptance or rejection of Nonconforming Work and shall have sole discretion with regard to the amount payable in connection therewith. Payment, reimbursement or deduction of the amounts owing to TxDOT under this Section 5.6.2 shall be a condition precedent to the acceptance of the applicable Nonconforming Work.

## **SECTION 6. ACCESS TO SITE; UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS; ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE**

### **6.1 Acquisition of Project ROW**

All Project ROW, including Additional Properties but excluding temporary interests in property for Project Specific Locations, shall be acquired by TxDOT.

## **6.2 Costs of Acquisitions**

**6.2.1** TxDOT shall be responsible for the purchase price for all parcels within the Schematic ROW. TxDOT shall pay the purchase price of any real property outside the Schematic ROW that must be acquired due to a TxDOT-Directed Change or a Force Majeure Event, subject to TxDOT's reasonable determination that the property is necessary, as well as any other costs and expenses incurred by DB Contractor to acquire such real property, subject to the limitations in Section 13.

**6.2.2** DB Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay directly all costs and expenses in connection with acquiring all DB Contractor-Designated ROW, including: (a) the cost of acquisition services and document preparation; (b) the cost of condemnation proceedings required by the Office of the Attorney General, including private attorneys' fees and expert witness fees, and all fees and expenses for exhibits, transcripts, photos and other documents and materials production, other than the Attorney General's direct fees; (c) the purchase prices, court awards or judgments, and special commissioner's awards for all DB Contractor-Designated ROW (to be paid by DB Contractor at the time of closing or final special commissioner's award, as applicable); (d) the cost of permitting; (e) closing costs associated with parcel purchases, in accordance with the Uniform Act and TxDOT policies; (f) relocation assistance payments and costs, in accordance with the Uniform Act; and (g) the cost for separate property survey(s) in addition to the Schematic ROW survey(s). If TxDOT incurs any such costs and expenses on DB Contractor's behalf, TxDOT may submit any invoices for such costs and expenses to DB Contractor, in which case DB Contractor shall pay the invoices prior to delinquency. If TxDOT pays any such costs and expenses on DB Contractor's behalf, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT within ten days of TxDOT's submittal to DB Contractor of an invoice for such TxDOT costs and expenses. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Agreement.

**6.2.3** All costs and expenses for the acquisition of any temporary right or interest in real property, including Project Specific Locations, that DB Contractor determines necessary or desirable for its convenience in constructing the Project, such as for work space, contractor laydown areas, materials storage areas or temporary Utility Adjustment, or for any permanent interest in real property that DB Contractor may wish to acquire for its convenience which will not be part of the Project ROW, shall be DB Contractor's sole responsibility, to be undertaken at DB Contractor's sole cost and expense. TxDOT shall have no obligations or responsibilities with respect to the acquisition, maintenance or disposition of such rights or interests or the condition of such rights or interests, and shall not be obligated to use its powers of eminent domain in connection therewith. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Governmental Approvals and Laws in acquiring and maintaining or disposing of any such property rights or interests. DB Contractor shall cause the documentation of any such property interest to contain the grantor's express acknowledgment that TxDOT shall have no liability with respect thereto.

**6.2.4** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price or any time extension as a result of: (a) Site conditions associated with any DB Contractor-Designated ROW (including those relating to Hazardous Materials, Differing Site Conditions or Utilities); and (b) any delay, inability or cost associated with the acquisition of

any DB Contractor-Designated ROW, including DB Contractor-Designated ROW required to implement any ATCs.

**6.2.5** If a parcel acquired by TxDOT includes: (a) property that TxDOT is responsible for paying the price of acquisition (i.e. Schematic ROW) and (b) property that DB Contractor is responsible for paying the price of acquisition (i.e. DB Contractor-Designated ROW), DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT a pro rata share of the parcel's total purchase price and related fees and costs based on the physical area of the property referenced in clause (b) of this Section 6.2.5 as a proportion of the combined physical area of the properties referenced in clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 6.2.5 that is acquired by TxDOT.

### **6.3 Limiting Acquisition of Certain Additional Properties**

DB Contractor's recommendation regarding the acquisition of certain Additional Properties shall be subject to the following:

**6.3.1** DB Contractor shall use its best efforts to restrict and limit additional costs to the Project associated with acquisitions related to TxDOT-Directed Changes. To the extent reasonably possible, consideration shall be given to using retaining walls or making other engineering adjustments as an alternative to such acquisition. If it would be possible to use a retaining wall or other engineering adjustment to accommodate a TxDOT-Directed Change as an alternative to such acquisition, DB Contractor shall support its recommendation to acquire such Additional Properties in lieu of constructing a retaining wall or otherwise modifying the Schematic Design with an analysis demonstrating cost or time savings or other justification.

**6.3.2** DB Contractor shall support any requests for Change Orders for acquisitions related to DB Contractor-Designated ROW with such information as may be reasonably required by TxDOT. Any cost savings resulting from such acquisition (including by avoiding use of retaining walls or other engineering modifications) shall be subject to the Value Engineering provisions set forth in Section 22.

**6.3.3** In all cases, DB Contractor shall exercise particular care to avoid acquisition of land owned by a public entity and used for a use inconsistent with highway use.

### **6.4 Negotiations and Condemnation Proceedings Relative to the Acquisition of Project ROW**

**6.4.1** Delays to the Critical Path due to failure of TxDOT to make available the portion of Schematic ROW by December 31, 2013, excluding any delay caused in whole or in part by an act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity in performing the services required under the Contract Documents, shall entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Completion Deadline(s) to the extent that a delay to any Critical Path was occasioned thereby.

**6.4.2** Delays to the Critical Path due to failure of TxDOT to make available the portion of Schematic ROW by March 31, 2014, excluding any delay caused in whole or in

part by an act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity in performing the services required under the Contract Documents, shall be considered a TxDOT-Caused Delay; provided, however, that the risk of delay following the expiration of such period, on an individual parcel basis, shall be borne equally by each Party for the first 100 days thereafter (i.e., for each parcel, DB Contractor shall be entitled to one day of time extension for every two days of delay). Following the expiration of the first 100 days after the initial period, DB Contractor shall be entitled to one day of time extension for each day of eligible delay. The term “make available”, as used herein, shall mean to make available for: (a) relocation of occupants and personal property, for occupied parcels, (b) demolition, for unoccupied, improved parcels, or (c) construction, for unoccupied, unimproved parcels.

## **6.5 Physical Possession of Project ROW; Transfer of Title to Improvements**

TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor of the availability of Project ROW within ten Business Days after TxDOT has received access to such Project ROW. DB Contractor shall be responsible for being informed of and complying with any access restrictions that may be set forth in any documents granting access to any Project ROW. Upon obtaining knowledge of any anticipated delay in the dates for acquisition of any Project ROW, the Party obtaining knowledge shall promptly notify the other party in writing. In such event, DB Contractor shall immediately determine whether the delay impacts the Critical Path and, if so, to what extent it might be possible to avoid such delay through re-sequencing, reallocation or other alternative construction methods or otherwise. DB Contractor shall promptly meet with TxDOT to determine the best course of action and prepare a written report setting forth its recommendations, which recommendations shall be subject to the written approval of TxDOT. TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, transfer, without representation or warranty, TxDOT’s right, title and interest in and to any improvements within the acquired Project ROW to DB Contractor for purposes of facilitating demolition of such improvements and construction of the Project as soon as feasible after title is acquired by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall accept such transfer of title and shall assume all responsibility associated with such improvements upon transfer to DB Contractor.

## **6.6 Access to Project ROW**

To the extent that DB Contractor has not been provided with access to portions of the Project ROW on or prior to the date set forth on the Project Schedule, DB Contractor shall work around such Project ROW with the goals of minimizing delay to the completion of the Project. Except for delays caused by the type of event described in clause (b) of the definition of “TxDOT-Caused Delay” DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price or time extension for delays caused by the failure or inability of TxDOT to provide Project ROW.

## **6.7 Utility Adjustments**

DB Contractor is responsible for causing, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all Utility Adjustment Work necessary to accommodate the design and construction of the Project. All Utility Adjustment Work performed by DB Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents. DB Contractor shall coordinate, monitor, and otherwise undertake the

necessary efforts to cause Utility Owners performing Utility Adjustment Work to perform such work timely, in coordination with the Work, and in compliance with the standards of design and construction and other applicable requirements specified in the Contract Documents. However, regardless of the arrangements made with the Utility Owners and except as otherwise provided in Section 13, DB Contractor shall continue to be the responsible party to TxDOT for timely performance of all Utility Adjustment Work so that upon completion of the Work, all Utilities that might impact the Project or be impacted by it (whether located within or outside the Project ROW) are compatible with the Project. DB Contractor agrees that: (a) the Price (as it may be modified hereunder) covers all of the Utility Adjustment Work to be furnished, performed or paid for by DB Contractor, (b) it is feasible to obtain and/or perform all necessary Utility Adjustments within the time deadlines of the Contract Documents (as they may be modified pursuant to Section 13), and (c) the Price includes contingencies deemed adequate by DB Contractor to account for the potential risks of additional costs and delays relating to Utility Adjustments, except to the extent that an adjustment to the Price is permitted under this Section 6.7 and in accordance with Section 13.

### **6.7.1 New Utilities and Unidentified Utilities**

DB Contractor's entitlement to Change Orders for additional compensation or extension of time on account of New Utilities, omissions or inaccuracies in the Utility Strip Map shall be limited as set forth in this Section 6.7.1. DB Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize costs for which DB Contractor is entitled to compensation pursuant to this Section 6.7.1, and to minimize any delay for which DB Contractor is entitled to an extension in the Completion Deadline pursuant to this Section 6.7.1, subject to DB Contractor's obligation to comply with all applicable requirements of the Contract Documents, including the Utility Accommodation Rules (UAR) and the other requirements described in Section 6 of the Technical Provisions.

6.7.1.1. New Utilities. DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order: (a) increasing the Price to compensate DB Contractor for any increase in DB Contractor's costs incurred in performing the Utility Adjustment Work that is directly attributable to a New Utility (including reimbursements owed to Utility Owners but excluding delay and disruption damages), and (b) extending the applicable Completion Deadline as a result of any delay in the Critical Path directly attributable to performing the Utility Adjustment Work directly attributable to a New Utility. Subject to the foregoing, the amount of such Change Order shall be determined in accordance with Section 13.

#### 6.7.1.2. Unidentified Utilities.

(a) DB Contractor shall be entitled to an increase in the Price in connection with certain increases in the cost of the Work due to Unidentified Utilities within the Schematic ROW. Such increase shall be determined on a facility-by-facility basis, and shall apply for a particular Unidentified Utility facility only if the Basic Costs for the Utility Adjustment for that facility are greater than \$25,000. The amount of the Price increase in any Change Order issued under this Section 6.7.1.2 for each such Unidentified Utility facility shall be equal to the Basic Costs for that facility, less \$25,000 (which amount shall be the DB Contractor's sole responsibility). Notwithstanding the foregoing, an aggregate cap of

\$250,000 shall apply to the total amount of such \$25,000 “deductibles” that are DB Contractor’s responsibility. In determining whether the aggregate cap has been reached, Utility Adjustments of Unidentified Utilities with Basic Costs of less than \$25,000 shall not be counted towards the aggregate \$250,000 cap and such amounts shall be the DB Contractor’s sole responsibility. If the \$250,000 aggregate cap is reached, the amount of the Price increase in any Change Order thereafter issued under this Section 6.7.1.2 for a Utility Adjustment of any Unidentified Utility for which the Basic Costs are in excess of \$25,000 shall be equal to the Basic Costs for that facility. In no event shall DB Contractor be entitled to a Change Order for increased costs due to Utility Adjustments for Unidentified Utilities for which the Basic Costs are \$25,000 or less, regardless of whether the aggregate cap is reached.

(b) All Basic Costs calculations submitted by DB Contractor shall be supported by detailed cost proposals and supporting documentation (for all estimates used in such calculations) meeting the requirements of Section 13.6 of this Agreement. TxDOT shall have the right to require that any or all of the information submitted by DB Contractor in the EPDs be used in evaluating the cost proposals.

6.7.1.3. No Time Extension. Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.7.1 with regard to New Utilities, no time extension will be allowed on account of: (a) any delays attributable to any inaccuracy(ies) in the Utility Strip Map; or (b) the performance of Utility Adjustments for Unidentified Utilities.

## **6.7.2 Utility Enhancements**

DB Contractor shall be responsible for addressing any requests by Utility Owners that DB Contractor design and/or construct a Betterment or Utility Owner Project (collectively, "Utility Enhancements").

6.7.2.1. If a Utility Owner requests that DB Contractor design and/or construct a Betterment, then subject to Section 6.7.2.4, DB Contractor shall use its best efforts to negotiate in good faith an agreement with the Utility Owner providing for DB Contractor to perform such work at the Utility Owner’s expense, with payments to be made directly by the Utility Owner to DB Contractor. Any such agreement shall be set forth in the applicable Utility Agreement. Any such Betterment shall be deemed added to the scope of the Work only upon execution by the Utility Owner and DB Contractor and approval by TxDOT of a Utility Agreement identifying and providing for performance of such Betterment. Any change in the scope of the Work pursuant to this Section 6.7.2.1 shall not be treated as a TxDOT-Directed Change or extend the Completion Deadlines.

6.7.2.2. The Price shall not be increased on account of any Betterment added to the Work. Instead, DB Contractor shall have the right to collect payment for such work directly from the Utility Owner, subject to the provisions of the applicable Utility Agreement. The amount of compensation payable by the Utility Owner to DB Contractor for a Betterment shall be determined pursuant to the process set forth in the applicable Utility Agreement. DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT a copy of each invoice delivered to a Utility Owner pursuant to this Section 6.7.2.2, concurrently with its delivery to the Utility Owner.

6.7.2.3. If a Utility Owner requests that DB Contractor design and/or construct a Utility Owner Project, then subject to Section 6.7.2.4, DB Contractor shall use its best efforts to negotiate in good faith an agreement with the Utility Owner providing for DB Contractor to perform such work at the Utility Owner's expense, with payments to be made directly by the Utility Owner to DB Contractor. Any such agreement shall be a separate contract between DB Contractor and the Utility Owner; and any such Utility Owner Project shall be performed outside of this Agreement and the Work, without any impact on the Price and the Completion Deadlines and shall be subject to Section 6.7.8. The compensation payable by the Utility Owner to DB Contractor for a Utility Owner Project shall be determined in a manner acceptable to both DB Contractor and the Utility Owner.

6.7.2.4. DB Contractor is fully responsible for coordinating its efforts with Utility Owners and for addressing requests by Utility Owners that DB Contractor design and/or construct Utility Enhancements. Any Betterment performed as part of a Utility Adjustment, whether by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner, shall be subject to the same standards and requirements as if it were a necessary Utility Adjustment, and shall be addressed in the appropriate Utility Agreement. Under no circumstances shall DB Contractor proceed with any Utility Enhancement which is incompatible with the Project or which cannot be performed within the other constraints of applicable Law, the Governmental Approvals and the Contract Documents, including the Completion Deadlines. Under no circumstances will DB Contractor be entitled to any Price increase or time extension hereunder as the result of any Utility Enhancement, whether performed by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner. DB Contractor may, but is not obligated to, design and construct Utility Enhancements. DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT of any requests by Utility Owners which DB Contractor considers to be Betterments, and shall keep TxDOT informed as to the status of negotiations with Utility Owners concerning such requests. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with such information, analyses, and certificates as may be requested by TxDOT in order to determine compliance with this Section 6.7.2.

### **6.7.3 Utility Agreements**

6.7.3.1. As described in Section 6.1.3 of the Technical Provisions, DB Contractor is responsible for preparing and entering into Utility Agreements with the Utility Owners, and TxDOT agrees to cooperate as reasonably requested by DB Contractor in pursuing Utility Agreements, including attendance at negotiation sessions and review of Utility Agreements. TxDOT is not providing any assurances to DB Contractor that the Utility Owners will accept, without modification, the standard Utility Agreement forms specified in Section 6.1.3 of the Technical Provisions. DB Contractor is solely responsible for the terms and conditions of all PUAAs and UAAAs into which it enters (subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents, including Section 6.1.4 of the Technical Provisions). Utility Agreements entered into by DB Contractor shall not be considered Contract Documents. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price or to any time extension on account of the terms of any Utility Agreement (including those related to any Betterment).

6.7.3.2. TxDOT will not be a party to the Utility Agreements; however, DB Contractor shall cause the Utility Agreements to designate TxDOT as an intended third-party beneficiary thereof and to permit assignment of DB Contractor's right, title and interest thereunder to TxDOT without necessity for Utility Owner consent. DB Contractor shall not

enter into any agreement with a Utility Owner that purports to bind TxDOT in any way, unless TxDOT has executed such agreement as a party thereto. However, TxDOT's signature indicating approval or review of an agreement between DB Contractor and a Utility Owner, or its status as a third-party beneficiary, shall not bind TxDOT as a party to such agreement.

6.7.3.3. If a conflict occurs between the terms of a Utility Agreement and those of the Contract Documents, the terms that establish the higher quality, manner or method of performing Utility Adjustment Work, establish better Good Industry Practice, or use more stringent standards shall prevail between DB Contractor and TxDOT.

6.7.3.4. DB Contractor shall comply with and timely perform all obligations imposed on DB Contractor by any Utility Agreement.

6.7.3.5. Each Utility Adjustment (whether performed by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner) shall comply with the Adjustment Standards in effect as of the Proposal Due Date, together with any subsequent amendments and additions to those standards that: (a) are necessary to conform to applicable Law, or (b) are adopted by the Utility Owner and affect the Utility Adjustment pursuant to the applicable Utility Agreement(s). DB Contractor is solely responsible for negotiating any terms and conditions of its Utility Agreements that might limit a Utility Owner's amendments and additions to its Adjustment Standards after the Proposal Due Date. In addition, all Utility Adjustment Work shall comply with all applicable Laws, the applicable Utility Agreement(s), and all other requirements specified in Section 6 of the Technical Provisions.

#### **6.7.4 Failure of Utility Owners to Cooperate**

6.7.4.1. DB Contractor shall use best efforts to obtain the cooperation of each Utility Owner as necessary for the Utility Adjustment. DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT immediately if: (a) DB Contractor is unable (or anticipates that it will be unable), after diligent efforts, to reach agreement with a Utility Owner on a necessary Utility Agreement within a reasonable time, (b) DB Contractor reasonably believes for any other reason that any Utility Owner would not undertake or permit a Utility Adjustment in a manner consistent with the timely completion of the Project, (c) DB Contractor becomes aware that any Utility Owner is not cooperating in a timely manner to provide agreed-upon work or approvals, or (d) any other dispute arises between DB Contractor and a Utility Owner with respect to the Project, despite DB Contractor's diligent efforts to obtain such Utility Owner's cooperation or otherwise resolve such dispute. Such notice may include a request that TxDOT assist in resolving the dispute or in otherwise obtaining the Utility Owner's timely cooperation. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with such information as TxDOT requests regarding the Utility Owner's failure to cooperate and the effect of any resulting delay on the Project Schedule. After delivering to TxDOT any notice or request for assistance, DB Contractor shall continue to use diligent efforts to pursue the Utility Owner's cooperation.

6.7.4.2. If DB Contractor requests TxDOT's assistance pursuant to Section 6.7.4.1, DB Contractor shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT that: (a) the Utility Adjustment is necessary, (b) the time for completion of the Utility Adjustment in the Project Schedule was, in its inception, a reasonable amount of time for completion of such work, (c) DB Contractor has made diligent efforts to obtain the Utility Owner's cooperation,



and (d) the Utility Owner is not cooperating (the foregoing items (a) through (d) are referred to herein as the “conditions to assistance”). Following TxDOT's receipt of satisfactory evidence, TxDOT shall take such reasonable steps as may be requested by DB Contractor to obtain the cooperation of the Utility Owner or resolve the dispute; however, TxDOT shall have no obligation to prosecute eminent domain or other legal proceedings, or to exercise any other remedy available to it under applicable Law or existing contract, unless TxDOT elects to do so in its sole discretion. If TxDOT holds contractual rights that might be used to enforce the Utility Owner's obligation to cooperate and TxDOT elects in its sole discretion not to exercise those rights, then TxDOT shall assign those rights to DB Contractor upon DB Contractor's request; however, such assignment shall be without any representation or warranty as to either the assignability or the enforceability of such rights. DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs in connection with providing such assistance to DB Contractor. Any assistance provided by TxDOT shall not relieve DB Contractor of its sole and primary responsibility for the satisfactory compliance with its obligations and timely completion of all Utility Adjustment Work, except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Section 6.7.4.

6.7.4.3. If TxDOT objects in writing to a request for assistance pursuant to Section 6.7.4.1, based on DB Contractor's failure to satisfy one or both of the conditions to assistance described in Sections 6.7.4.2(a) and (b), then DB Contractor shall take such action as is appropriate to satisfy the condition(s) and shall then have the right to submit another request for assistance on the same subject matter. If TxDOT objects in writing to a request for assistance pursuant to Section 6.7.4.1 based on DB Contractor's failure to satisfy one or both of the conditions to assistance described in Sections 6.7.4.2(c) and (d), then DB Contractor shall take such action as DB Contractor deems advisable during the next 30 days to obtain the Utility Owner's cooperation and shall then have the right to submit another request for assistance on the same subject matter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no resubmittal will be accepted unless all TxDOT objections have been addressed in accordance with the preceding two sentences. This process shall be followed until DB Contractor succeeds in obtaining the Utility Owner's cooperation or in otherwise resolving the dispute or until TxDOT determines, based on evidence DB Contractor presents, that the conditions to assistance have been satisfied. DB Contractor shall have the right to submit the question of the reasonableness of TxDOT's determination through the dispute resolution process described in Section 19.

## **6.7.5 Delays by Utility Owners**

6.7.5.1. DB Contractor shall bear 100% of the risk of Critical Path delays caused by a Utility Owner's failure to timely comply with the requirements of a Utility Agreement which has been executed by DB Contractor and such Utility Owner.

6.7.5.2. The term "Utility Owner Delay" shall mean a delay to a Critical Path that is directly attributable to a Utility Owner's failure to cooperate with DB Contractor in performing Utility Adjustment Work within the time period reasonably scheduled by DB Contractor for performance of such work, where DB Contractor and Utility Owner have not yet executed a Utility Agreement addressing such Utility Adjustment Work. DB Contractor shall bear 100% of the risk of each Utility Owner Delay prior to and during the 90-day period following TxDOT's receipt of evidence required by Section 6.7.4.2 that is reasonably

satisfactory to TxDOT. The risk of any Utility Owner Delay after such 90-day period shall be borne equally by each Party (i.e. any affected Completion Deadline shall be extended by one day for every two full days of Utility Owner Delay occurring after expiration of the 9-day period). If a Utility Owner Delay is concurrent with another delay which is DB Contractor's responsibility hereunder, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a time extension on account of such Utility Owner Delay. If a Utility Owner Delay is concurrent with another Utility Owner Delay by the same Utility Owner or by another Utility Owner, only one of the delays shall be counted. If a Utility Owner Delay is concurrent with any other delay for which DB Contractor is entitled to a time extension under Section 13, the delay shall be deemed a Utility Owner Delay and the provisions of this Section 6.7.5 shall apply.

6.7.5.3. No Change Order for delay to a Critical Path shall be allowable pursuant to Section 6.7.5.2 unless all of the following criteria are met:

(a) the general requirements and conditions for Change Orders set forth in Section 13 have been met,

(b) DB Contractor has provided evidence reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT that: (i) DB Contractor took advantage of Float time available early in the Project Schedule for coordination activities with respect to the affected Utility, and (ii) DB Contractor has made diligent efforts to obtain the Utility Owner's cooperation but has been unable to obtain such cooperation,

(c) if applicable, DB Contractor has provided a reasonable Utility Adjustment plan to the Utility Owner,

(d) DB Contractor or the Utility Owner has obtained, or is in a position to timely obtain, all applicable approvals, authorizations, certifications, consents, exemptions, filings, leases, licenses, permits, registrations, opinions and/or rulings required by or with any Person in order to design and construct such Utility Adjustment,

(e) there exists no other circumstance which would delay the affected Utility Adjustment even if the Utility Owner were cooperative, and

(f) the delay is allowable under Section 13.5.3.

6.7.5.4. Except as set forth in Section 6.7.5.2 with respect to certain Utility Owner Delays, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of any Completion Deadline on account of any delays caused by a Utility Owner. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase of the Price or reimbursement of any additional costs which it may incur as a result of any delays caused by a Utility Owner, regardless of whether DB Contractor is entitled to an extension of any Completion Deadlines on account of such delays pursuant to Section 6.7.5.2. Any action or inaction by TxDOT as described in Section 6.7.5.2 shall have no bearing on the restriction set forth in this Section 6.7.5.4.

## **6.7.6 Utility Adjustment Costs**

6.7.6.1. Subject to Section 6.7.1, DB Contractor is responsible for all eligible costs of the Utility Adjustment Work, including costs of acquiring Replacement Utility

Property Interests and costs with respect to relinquishment or acquisition of Existing Utility Property Interests, but excluding costs attributable to Betterment and any other costs for which the Utility Owner is responsible under applicable Law. DB Contractor shall fulfill this responsibility either by performing the Utility Adjustment Work itself at its own cost (except that any assistance provided by any DB Contractor-Related Entity to the Utility Owner in acquiring Replacement Utility Property Interests shall be provided outside of the Work, in compliance with Section 6.2.4 of the Technical Provisions), or by reimbursing the Utility Owner for its Utility Adjustment Work (however, DB Contractor has no obligation to reimburse Utility Adjustment costs for any Service Line Utility Adjustment for which the affected property owner has been compensated pursuant to Section 6.2). DB Contractor is solely responsible for collecting directly from the Utility Owner any reimbursement due to DB Contractor for Betterment costs or other costs incurred by DB Contractor for which the Utility Owner is responsible under applicable Law.

6.7.6.2. For each Utility Adjustment, the eligibility of Utility Owner costs (both indirect and direct) for reimbursement by DB Contractor, as well as the determination of any Betterment or other costs due to DB Contractor, shall be established in accordance with applicable Law and the applicable Utility Agreement(s), all of which shall incorporate by reference 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A.

6.7.6.3. For each Utility Adjustment, DB Contractor shall compensate the Utility Owner for the fair market value of each Existing Utility Property Interest relinquished pursuant to Section 6.2.4 of the Technical Provisions, to the extent TxDOT would be required to do so by applicable Law and provided that TxDOT has approved the Utility Owner's claim. DB Contractor is advised that in some cases reimbursement of the Utility Owner's acquisition costs for a Replacement Utility Property Interest will satisfy this requirement. DB Contractor shall pay any compensation due to the Utility Owner and all costs and expenses associated therewith (including any incurred by TxDOT on DB Contractor's behalf for eminent domain proceedings or otherwise) in accordance with Section 6.2. DB Contractor shall carry out the same duties for acquisition of an Existing Utility Property Interest, as are assigned to DB Contractor in Section 6.2 of this Agreement and Section 6.2.4 of the Technical Provisions for the acquisition of any other necessary real property interests.

6.7.6.4. If for any reason DB Contractor is unable to collect any amounts owed to DB Contractor by any Utility Owner, then: (a) TxDOT shall have no liability for such amounts; (b) DB Contractor shall have no right to collect such amounts from TxDOT or to offset such amounts against amounts otherwise owing to DB Contractor from TxDOT; and (c) DB Contractor shall have no right to stop work or to exercise any other remedies against TxDOT on account of such Utility Owner's failure to pay DB Contractor.

6.7.6.5. If any local Governmental Entity is participating in any portion of Utility Adjustment costs, DB Contractor shall coordinate with TxDOT and such local Governmental Entity regarding accounting for and approval of those costs.

6.7.6.6. DB Contractor shall maintain a complete set of records for the costs of each Utility Adjustment (whether incurred by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner), in a format compatible with the estimate attached to the applicable Utility Agreement and in

sufficient detail for analysis. For both Utility Owner costs and DB Contractor costs, the totals for each cost category shall be shown in such manner as to permit comparison with the categories stated on the estimate. DB Contractor also shall indicate in these records the source of funds used for each Utility Adjustment. All records with respect to Utility Adjustment Work shall comply with the record keeping and audit requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **6.7.7 FHWA Utility Requirements**

Unless TxDOT advises DB Contractor otherwise, the following provisions apply to Utility Adjustments.

6.7.7.1. The Project will be subject to 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A (including its requirements as to plans, specifications, estimates, charges, tracking of costs, credits, billings, records retention, and audit) and FHWA's associated policies. DB Contractor shall comply (and shall require the Utility Owners to comply) with 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A as necessary for any Utility Adjustment costs to be eligible for FHWA reimbursement (or for any other federal financing or funding). DB Contractor acknowledges, however, that without regard to whether such compliance is required, (a) it is not anticipated that DB Contractor will be eligible for FHWA reimbursement of any Utility Adjustment outlays, and (b) DB Contractor will not have any share in any reimbursement from FHWA or other federal financing or funding that TxDOT may receive on account of Utility Adjustments.

6.7.7.2. DB Contractor shall prepare and deliver to TxDOT the Alternate Procedure List in appropriate format for submittal to FHWA, together with all other documentation required by FHWA for compliance with the FHWA Alternate Procedure. If applicable, TxDOT will submit the Alternate Procedure List and other documentation to FHWA.

6.7.7.3. Promptly upon determining that any Utility Owner not referenced on the Alternate Procedure List is impacted by the Project, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT all documentation required by FHWA to add these Utilities to the Alternate Procedure List. If applicable, TxDOT will transmit the additional documentation to FHWA for approval.

6.7.7.4. Promptly upon receiving FHWA's approval of the initial or any amended Alternate Procedure List, TxDOT will forward the approved list to DB Contractor.

### **6.7.8 Applications for Utility Permits**

6.7.8.1. It is anticipated that during the Work, from time to time Utility Owners will apply for utility permits to install New Utilities that would cross or longitudinally occupy the Project ROW, or to modify, upgrade, relocate or expand existing Utilities within the Project ROW for reasons other than accommodation of the Project. The provisions of this Section 6.7.8 shall apply to all such permit applications. TxDOT shall provide DB Contractor with a copy of each such permit application received after the Effective Date, within 30 days after TxDOT's receipt of such application. Except as otherwise provided in Section 6.7.1, no accommodation of new Utilities or of modifications, upgrades, relocations

or expansions of existing Utilities pursuant hereto shall entitle DB Contractor to additional compensation or time extension hereunder.

6.7.8.2. For all such utility permit applications pending as of or submitted after the Effective Date, DB Contractor shall furnish the most recent Project design information and/or as-built plans, as applicable, to the applicants, and shall assist each applicant with information regarding the location of other proposed and existing Utilities. DB Contractor shall keep records of its costs related to new Utilities separate from other costs.

6.7.8.3. DB Contractor shall assist TxDOT in deciding whether to approve a permit described in Section 6.7.8.1. Within a time period that will enable TxDOT to timely respond to the application, DB Contractor shall analyze each application and provide to TxDOT a recommendation (together with supporting analysis) as to whether the permit should be approved, denied, or approved subject to conditions. As part of the recommendation process, DB Contractor shall furnish to TxDOT Utility No-Conflict Sign-Off Forms, signed by both DB Contractor's Utility Design Coordinator (UDC) and DB Contractor's Utility Manager, using the standard forms included in the Technical Provisions. DB Contractor shall limit the grounds for its recommendation to the grounds (as TxDOT communicates to DB Contractor from time to time) on which TxDOT is legally entitled to approve or deny the application or to impose conditions on its approval. However, TxDOT shall have the right to issue utility permits in its sole discretion.

#### **6.7.9 Security for Utility Adjustment Costs; Insurance**

Upon request from a Utility Owner entitled to reimbursement of Utility Adjustment costs, DB Contractor shall, at its sole cost, provide security for such reimbursement by way of a payment bond, letter of credit or retention account, in such amount and on such terms as are negotiated in good faith between DB Contractor and the Utility Owner.

DB Contractor may satisfy a Utility Owner's requirement that DB Contractor provide liability insurance by naming such Utility Owner as an additional insured on the insurance provided by DB Contractor or any Subcontractor pursuant to Section 9.

#### **6.7.10 Additional Restrictions on Change Orders for Utility Adjustments**

In addition to all of the other requirements and limitations contained in this Section 6.7 and in Section 13, the entitlement of DB Contractor to any Change Order under this Section 6.7 shall be subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in this Section 6.7.10.

6.7.10.1. DB Contractor shall provide documentation satisfactory to TxDOT showing that the required analysis was performed and an appropriate determination made regarding the need for the Utility Adjustment, and shall also bear the burden of proving that the amount of any additional costs and/or time incurred by DB Contractor are both necessary and reasonable.

6.7.10.2. As part of the Work, DB Contractor is responsible for causing all Utility Adjustment Work and Incidental Utility Adjustment Work to occur, for reimbursing the Utility Owners for their costs of performing or furnishing Utility Adjustment Work and Incidental Utility Adjustment Work, and subject to Section 6.7.5.2, for scheduling all Utility

Adjustment Work and Incidental Utility Adjustment Work (whether performed by DB Contractor or the affected Utility Owner) so as to meet the Completion Deadlines herein. Accordingly, if a Utility Owner performs or furnishes Utility Adjustment Work or Incidental Utility Adjustment Work that was initially anticipated to be performed or furnished by DB Contractor, or if DB Contractor performs or furnishes Utility Adjustment Work or Incidental Utility Adjustment Work that was initially anticipated to be performed or furnished by the Utility Owner, there shall be no resulting time extension and no resulting change in the Price. The foregoing shall not affect TxDOT's right to any credit that may be owing under Section 13.

6.7.10.3. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order for any costs or delays which it may incur that are attributable to: (a) any errors, omissions, inaccuracies, inconsistencies or other defects in designs furnished by any Utility Owner, including any failure of such designs to comply with the requirements of Section 6.3 of the Technical Provisions, and/or (b) any defect in construction performed by any Utility Owner or other failure of such construction to comply with the requirements of Section 6.4 of the Technical Provisions.

6.7.10.4. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order for any costs or delays resulting from the performance of Incidental Utility Adjustment Work by the DB Contractor or any Utility Owner (including with respect to New Utilities for which DB Contractor is otherwise entitled to a Change Order under Section 6.7.1).

6.7.10.5. Any Change Order increasing the Price pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall include only the incremental costs arising from the circumstances giving rise to such Change Order.

6.7.10.6. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price for any costs of coordinating with Utility Owners (including with respect to New Utilities for which DB Contractor is otherwise entitled to a Change Order under Section 6.7.1).

6.7.10.7. Any information with respect to Utilities provided in the Reference Information Documents is for DB Contractor's reference only, has not been verified, and shall not be relied upon by DB Contractor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, DB Contractor acknowledges that such information does not identify most of the Service Lines that may be impacted by the Project and that there may be other facilities impacted by the Project that are not identified in such information. DB Contractor shall verify all information with respect to Utilities included in the Reference Information Documents and shall perform its own investigations as provided in Sections 6.3.1 and 6.4.2 of the Technical Provisions. Accordingly, there shall be no changes in the Price and no time extensions on account of any inaccuracies in the Reference Information Documents with respect to any Utilities. Except as provided in Section 6.7.1 of this Agreement, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price and/or time extension as a result of any of the following:

(a) any increase in the extent or change in the character of the Utility Adjustment Work necessary to Adjust any Utility from that anticipated by DB Contractor;

(b) any difference in the cost to Adjust a Utility from that anticipated by DB Contractor;

(c) any inaccuracy in the information included in the Reference Information Documents as to the existence, location, ownership, type, and/or any other characteristic of any Utility;

(d) any inaccuracy in the Reference Information Documents as to whether any Utility is located within privately owned property or public right of way; and/or

(e) any inaccuracy in the Reference Information Documents as to the existence or nature of any rights or interest relating to the occupancy of any real property by any Utility.

6.7.10.8. Inasmuch as DB Contractor is both furnishing the design of and constructing the Project, DB Contractor may have opportunities to reduce the costs of certain portions of the Work, which may increase the costs of certain other portions of the Work. In considering each such opportunity, DB Contractor shall consider the impact of design changes on Utility Adjustments to the extent practical. Accordingly, except as otherwise provided in Section 13 with respect to TxDOT-Directed Changes, the following provisions shall apply with respect to any increase or decrease in the cost of the Work and/or delay associated with design changes during the course of the Project which either reduce the nature or extent of or eliminate any Utility Adjustment, or result in unanticipated Utility Adjustments or an increase in the nature or extent of anticipated Utility Adjustments:

(a) DB Contractor shall not be entitled to extension of any Completion Deadline on account of delays resulting from any such design changes.

(b) DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price for any such additional costs which DB Contractor incurs (including both additional costs of Utility Adjustment Work and the costs of any additional Work on other aspects of the Project undertaken in order to avoid or minimize Utility Adjustments).

(c) If TxDOT incurs any such additional costs, then DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for such costs within ten days after receipt of TxDOT's invoice therefor, or in TxDOT's discretion, TxDOT may deduct the amount of reimbursement due from any payment due to DB Contractor under this Agreement.

(d) TxDOT shall not be entitled to a credit on account of reductions in the cost of the Work due to any such avoided or minimized Utility Adjustments.

6.7.10.9. If DB Contractor elects to make payments to Utility Owners or to undertake any other efforts which are not required by the terms of the Contract Documents, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order in connection therewith. DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT of the terms of any such arrangements.

6.7.10.10. Except as specified in this Section 6.7 or in Section 13, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any Change Order with respect to any Utility Adjustments,

including any act or omission of any Utility Owner which may result in a delay to the Project Schedule or in DB Contractor's incurring costs not included in the Price.

## **6.8 Hazardous Materials Management**

### **6.8.1 Procedures and Compensation for Hazardous Materials Management**

6.8.1.1. Subject to Section 6.8.1.3, DB Contractor shall manage, treat, handle, store, remediate, remove, transport (where applicable) and dispose of all Hazardous Materials and Recognized Environmental Conditions, including contaminated groundwater, in accordance with applicable Law, Governmental Approvals, the Hazardous Materials Management Plan, and all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. If during the course of the Work, DB Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials or a Recognized Environmental Condition in connection with the Project, Project ROW or Work, in an amount, type, quality or location that would require reporting or notification to any Governmental Entity or other Person or taking any preventive or remedial action, in each case under applicable Law, Governmental Approvals, the Hazardous Materials Management Plan or any applicable provision of the Contract Documents, DB Contractor shall: (a) promptly notify TxDOT in writing and advise TxDOT of any obligation to notify Governmental Entities under applicable Law; and (b) take reasonable steps, including design modifications and/or construction techniques, to avoid excavation or dewatering in areas with Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions. If during the performance of the Work TxDOT discovers Hazardous Materials or a Recognized Environmental Condition in connection with the Project, Project ROW or Work, TxDOT shall promptly notify DB Contractor in writing of such fact. Where excavation or dewatering of Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions is unavoidable, DB Contractor shall utilize appropriately trained personnel and shall select the most cost-effective approach to Hazardous Materials Management, unless otherwise directed by TxDOT. Wherever feasible and consistent with the Contract Documents, applicable Law and Good Industry Practice, contaminated soil and groundwater shall not be disposed off-site.

6.8.1.2. Except where DB Contractor is required to take immediate action under the Contract Documents or applicable Law, DB Contractor shall afford TxDOT the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions before any action is taken which would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain the nature and extent of the contamination.

6.8.1.3. Subject to the limitations and exceptions set forth in this Section 6.8 and Section 13, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order as set forth in Section 13.8.4 with respect to additional costs and/or delays directly attributable to the discovery of (a) Unknown Hazardous Materials within the Schematic ROW or any parcels added to the Site by a TxDOT-Directed Change or required due to a Force Majeure Event and (b) Hazardous Materials falling within the definition of Force Majeure Event.

### **6.8.2 Off-Site Disposal and Hazardous Material Generator**



6.8.2.1. Off-site disposal of Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials is subject to the following provisions:

(a) As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, TxDOT shall be considered the generator and assume generator responsibility for Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials.

(b) TxDOT has exclusive decision-making authority regarding selection of the destination facility to which Hazardous Materials or other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials will be transported. With regard to Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials, TxDOT shall comply with the applicable standards for generators including those found at 40 CFR, Part 262, including the responsibility to sign manifests for the transport of hazardous wastes. The foregoing shall not preclude or limit any rights, remedies or defenses that TxDOT or DB Contractor may have against any Governmental Entity or other third parties, including prior owners, lessees, licensees and occupants of any parcel of land that is or becomes part of the Project ROW.

(c) To the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT shall indemnify, save, protect and defend DB Contractor from third party claims, causes of action and Losses arising out of or related to generator liability for Hazardous Material for which DB Contractor is not considered the generator pursuant to this Section 6.8.2, specifically excluding generator liability for actual and threatened DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

6.8.2.2. As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, DB Contractor shall be considered the generator and assume generator responsibility only for DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials. For such Hazardous Materials, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) Hazardous Materials Management costs, including assessment, containment, and remediation expenses, on, arising from or related to such shall not be compensable to DB Contractor or entitle DB Contractor to an extension of the Completion Deadlines.

(b) To the extent permitted by applicable Law, DB Contractor shall indemnify, save, protect and defend TxDOT from claims, causes of action and Losses arising out of or related to generator liability for such DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

## **6.9 Environmental Compliance**

DB Contractor shall be responsible for performance of all environmental mitigation measures and compliance with all other conditions and requirements of the Contract Documents and Environmental Approvals, including TxDOT-Provided Approvals and similar Governmental Approvals for the Project, other than the mitigation requirements which TxDOT has expressly agreed to perform pursuant to Section 6.9.1. The Price includes compensation for DB Contractor's performance of all environmental requirements and conditions, including mitigation measures, except as described in Section 6.9.1 and Section 6.9.2.

## **6.9.1 TxDOT's Responsibility for Approvals and Certain Mitigation**

6.9.1.1. The following TxDOT-Provided Approval has not yet been obtained as of the Proposal Due Date: the NEPA Approval.

6.9.1.2. If the NEPA Approval contains conditions or requirements that differ materially from the Environmental Commitments Document, and such conditions or requirements: (a) have a material adverse impact on DB Contractor's obligations hereunder, and (b) were not caused by modifications to the Schematic Design that were initiated by DB Contractor, DB Contractor may request a Force Majeure Change Order pursuant to Section 13.8.3. TxDOT will be responsible for additional mitigation requirements resulting from TxDOT-Directed Changes, or as a result of modifications to the NEPA Approval that require work not reasonably indicated in the Environmental Commitment Document that do not arise out of modifications to the Schematic Design initiated by the DB Contractor.

## **6.9.2 New Environmental Approvals To Be Obtained by DB Contractor**

6.9.2.1. If it is necessary to obtain a New Environmental Approval for any reason (including any New Environmental Approval associated with the drainage easements or any right of way outside of the Schematic ROW) other than a Force Majeure Event or a TxDOT-Directed Change, DB Contractor shall be fully responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for obtaining the New Environmental Approval and any other environmental clearances that may be necessary, and for all requirements resulting therefrom, as well as for any litigation arising in connection therewith. If the New Environmental Approval is associated with a VE, the costs of obtaining and complying with the terms of the New Environmental Approval shall be considered in determining the Price adjustment under Section 22.

6.9.2.2. If any New Environmental Approval is necessitated by a TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event, DB Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining such New Environmental Approval and/or performing any additional mitigation requirements of such New Environmental Approval only if directed to do so by a Directive Letter or a Change Order. TxDOT shall cooperate with DB Contractor and support its efforts to obtain any such New Environmental Approval. Any Change Order covering a TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event shall include compensation to DB Contractor for additional costs incurred by DB Contractor to obtain the New Environmental Approval and to implement any changes in the Work (including performance of additional mitigation measures which are DB Contractor's responsibility) resulting from such New Environmental Approvals, as well as any time extension necessitated by the TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event, subject to the conditions and limitations contained in Section 13.

## **SECTION 7. CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES**

### **7.1 DBE Requirements**

**7.1.1** TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Special Provisions applicable to the Project are set forth in Exhibit 6. The purpose of the DBE Special Provisions is to ensure that DBEs shall have an equal opportunity to participate in the

performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements set forth in the DBE Special Provisions and TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program applicable to comprehensive design-build agreement projects and adopted pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, and the provisions in DB Contractor's approved DBE Performance Plan, set forth in Exhibit 7. The approved overall DBE participation goal for the Project is established as 6% of the Price.

**7.1.2** DB Contractor shall exercise good faith efforts to achieve such DBE participation goal for the Project through implementation of DB Contractor's approved DBE Performance Plan. DB Contractor shall include provisions to effectuate the requirements of Section 7.1.1 in every Subcontract (including purchase orders and in every subcontract of any DB Contractor-Related Entity for the Work), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor.

**7.1.3** DB Contractor shall not cancel or terminate any Subcontract with a DBE firm except in accordance with all requirements and provisions applicable to cancellation or termination of Subcontracts with DBE firms set forth in the DBE Special Provisions in Exhibit 6.

## **7.2 Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity**

**7.2.1** DB Contractor shall not, and shall cause the Subcontractors to not, discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. DB Contractor shall carry out, and shall cause the Subcontractors to carry out, applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. Failure by DB Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Agreement, which may result in the termination of this Agreement or such other remedy as TxDOT deems appropriate (subject to DB Contractor's rights to notice and opportunity to cure set forth in this Agreement).

**7.2.2** DB Contractor shall include Section 7.2.1 in every Subcontract (including purchase orders and in every subcontract of any DB Contractor-Related Entity for the Work), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor.

**7.2.3** DB Contractor confirms for itself and all Subcontractors that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor has an equal employment opportunity policy ensuring equal employment opportunity without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion or handicap; and that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor maintains no employee facilities segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws relating to Equal Employment Opportunity and nondiscrimination, including those set forth in Exhibit 3, and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with such provisions.

## **7.3 Subcontracts**

**7.3.1** DB Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained only Subcontractors that are qualified, experienced and capable in the performance of the portion of the Work assigned. DB Contractor shall assure that each Subcontractor has at the time of execution

of the Subcontract, and maintains at all times during performance of the assigned Work, all licenses required by applicable Laws.

**7.3.2** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT a monthly report listing: (a) all Subcontracts in effect to which DB Contractor is a party and (b) where DB Contractor is a party to a Subcontract with an Affiliate, all Subcontracts in effect to which such Affiliate is a party and under which all or a substantial portion of the Affiliate's responsibilities or obligations under its Subcontract with DB Contractor are delegated to the Subcontractor. DB Contractor also shall list in the monthly report the Subcontractors under such Subcontracts, guarantees of Subcontracts in effect and the guarantors thereunder. Subject to Section 21.1, DB Contractor shall allow TxDOT ready access to all Subcontracts and records regarding Subcontracts, including amendments and supplements to Subcontracts and guarantees thereof.

**7.3.3** The retention of Subcontractors by DB Contractor will not relieve DB Contractor of its responsibility hereunder or for the quality of the Work or materials provided by it. DB Contractor shall supervise and be fully responsible to TxDOT for the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity or by any member or employee of DB Contractor or any DB Contractor-Related Entity, as though DB Contractor directly employed all such individuals. No Subcontract entered into by DB Contractor will impose any obligation or liability upon TxDOT to any such Subcontractor or any of its employees. Nothing in this Agreement will create any contractual relationship between TxDOT and any Subcontractor of DB Contractor.

**7.3.4** The following requirements shall apply to Subcontracts:

(a) DB Contractor shall, prior to soliciting any bids for performance of work or labor or rendering of services relating to the design or construction of the Project or for special fabrication and installation of a portion of the Work, submit to TxDOT for its review and approval a procedure for the conduct of the bidding and approval process applicable to Major Subcontracts. DB Contractor may use procedures set forth in the TxDOT Standard Specifications or may submit alternative procedures to TxDOT for approval. DB Contractor shall not enter into any Major Subcontracts except in accordance with the foregoing procedure; provided, however, that this Section 7.3.4(a) shall not apply to Major Subcontracts entered between DB Contractor and a Subcontractor identified in DB Contractor's Proposal.

(b) DB Contractor shall not terminate any Major Subcontract, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of a Major Subcontractor, except that, (i) for Major Subcontracts that are not with Key Subcontractors, DB Contractor may terminate the Major Subcontract in the case of material default by a Major Subcontractor, termination of this Agreement for convenience or with TxDOT's prior written approval; and (ii) for Major Subcontracts that are with Key Subcontractors, DB Contractor may terminate the Major Contract only in accordance with Section 7.3.5.

(c) As soon as DB Contractor identifies a potential Subcontractor for a potential Subcontract described in the first sentence of Section 7.3.2, but in no event later

than five days after Subcontract execution, DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT in writing of the name, address, phone number and authorized representative of such Subcontractor.

**7.3.5** The following additional requirements shall apply to Key Subcontractors:

(a) DB Contractor shall not terminate any Subcontract with a Key Subcontractor, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of a Key Subcontractor, unless the Key Subcontractor:

(i) is no longer in business, is unable to fulfill its legal, financial, or business obligations, or can no longer meet the terms of the teaming agreement with DB Contractor;

(ii) voluntarily removes itself from the DB Contractor's team; or

(iv) fails to provide a sufficient number of qualified personnel to fulfill the duties identified during the Proposal stage.

(b) If DB Contractor makes changes to a Key Subcontractor in violation of Section 7.3.5(a), DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT 100% of any cost savings resulting from the change.

**7.3.6** Each Subcontract shall:

(a) Set forth a standard of professional responsibility or a standard for commercial practice equal to the requirements of the Contract Documents and Good Industry Practice for work of similar scope and scale and shall set forth effective procedures for claims and change orders.

(b) Require the Subcontractor to carry out its scope of work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law, including the applicable requirements of the DBE Performance Plan.

(c) Without cost to DB Contractor or TxDOT, expressly permit assignment to TxDOT or its successor, assign or designee of all DB Contractor's rights under the Subcontract, contingent only upon delivery of written request from TxDOT following termination of this Agreement, allowing TxDOT or its successor, assign or designee to assume the benefit of DB Contractor's rights with liability only for those remaining obligations of DB Contractor accruing after the date of assumption, such assignment to include the benefit of all Subcontractor warranties, indemnities, guarantees and professional responsibility.

(d) Expressly state that any acceptance of assignment of the Subcontract to TxDOT or its successor, assign or designee shall not operate to make the assignee responsible or liable for any breach of the Subcontract by DB Contractor or for any amounts due and owing under the Subcontract for work or services rendered prior to assumption (but without restriction on the Subcontractor's rights to suspend work or demobilize due to DB Contractor's breach).

(e) Expressly include a covenant to recognize and attorn to TxDOT upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT that it has exercised its rights under this Agreement, without necessity for consent or approval from DB Contractor or to determine whether TxDOT validly exercised its rights, and DB Contractor's covenant to waive and release any claim or cause of action against the Subcontractor arising out of or relating to its recognition and attornment in reliance on any such written notice.

(f) Not be assignable by the Subcontractor to any Person other than TxDOT (or its assignee) without DB Contractor's prior written consent.

(g) Expressly include requirements that the Subcontractor will: (i) maintain usual and customary books and records for the type and scope of operations of business in which it is engaged (e.g., constructor, equipment Supplier, designer, service provider); (ii) permit audit thereof with respect to the Project or Work by each of DB Contractor and TxDOT pursuant to Section 21.4 and; (iii) provide progress reports to DB Contractor appropriate for the type of work it is performing sufficient to enable DB Contractor to provide the reports it is required to furnish TxDOT under this Agreement.

(h) Include the right of DB Contractor to terminate the Subcontract in whole or in part upon any Termination for Convenience of this Agreement without liability of DB Contractor or TxDOT for the Subcontractor's lost profits or business opportunity.

(i) Expressly require the Subcontractor to participate in meetings between DB Contractor and TxDOT, upon TxDOT's request, concerning matters pertaining to such Subcontract or its work, provided that all direction to such Subcontractor shall be provided by DB Contractor, and provided further that nothing in this clause (i) shall limit the authority of TxDOT to give such direction or take such action which, in its sole opinion, is necessary to remove an immediate and present threat to the safety of life or property.

(j) Include an agreement by the Subcontractor to give evidence in any dispute resolution proceeding pursuant to Section 19, if such participation is requested by either TxDOT or DB Contractor.

(k) Expressly provide that all Liens, claims and charges of the Subcontractor and its subcontractors at any time shall not attach to any interest of TxDOT in the Project or the Project ROW.

(l) With respect to Major Subcontracts, expressly include a covenant, expressly stated to survive termination of the Major Subcontract, to promptly execute and deliver to TxDOT a new contract between the Major Subcontractor and TxDOT on the same terms and conditions as the Major Subcontract, in the event: (i) the Major Subcontract is rejected by DB Contractor in bankruptcy or otherwise wrongfully terminated by DB Contractor and (b) TxDOT delivers written request for such new contract following termination or expiration of this Agreement.

(m) Be consistent in all other respects with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents to the extent such terms and conditions are applicable to the scope of work of such Subcontractors, and include all provisions required by this Agreement.

**7.3.7** DB Contractor shall not amend any Subcontract with respect to any of the foregoing matters without the prior written consent of TxDOT.

**7.3.8** DB Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontracts with any Person then debarred or suspended from submitting bids by any agency of the State.

#### **7.4 Key Personnel; Qualifications of Employees**

**7.4.1** The Contract Documents identify certain job categories of Key Personnel for the Project. Except as provided in Section 7.4.4, DB Contractor shall not change, or permit any change in, any Key Personnel.

**7.4.2** DB Contractor shall designate an Authorized Representative who shall have onsite field and office authority to represent and act for DB Contractor. An Authorized Representative shall be present at the jobsite at all times while Work is actually in progress. DB Contractor shall provide phone, e-mail addresses and mobile telephone numbers for all Key Personnel. TxDOT requires the ability to contact the following Key Personnel 24 hours per day, seven days per week: (a) Project Manager; and (b) Environmental Compliance Manager.

**7.4.3** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the award of this Agreement by TxDOT to DB Contractor was based, in large part, on the qualifications and experience of the personnel listed in the Proposal and DB Contractor's commitment that such individuals would be available to undertake and perform the Work. DB Contractor represents, warrants and covenants that such individuals are available for and will fulfill the roles identified for them in the Proposal in connection with the Work. Individuals filling Key Personnel roles shall be available for the Work and shall maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Work. In addition to the foregoing, TxDOT reserves the right to require a 100% time commitment per position from any Key Personnel if TxDOT, in its sole discretion, determines that such personnel are not devoting sufficient time to the prosecution and performance of the Work.

**7.4.4** If an individual filling one or more Key Personnel roles is not available for the Work and does not maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Work because such individual has been replaced or otherwise, and such individual has not been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT, the Work and the Project will suffer significant and substantial Losses due to the unavailability of an approved individual to fill a Key Personnel role and that it is impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual Losses which would accrue to TxDOT in such event. Therefore, if an individual filling a Key Personnel role is not available or not actively involved in the prosecution and performance of the Work, as determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion, and until such individual has been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT a liquidated amount as follows, for each position held by such individual, as deemed compensation to TxDOT for such Losses:

<b>POSITION</b>	<b>TOTAL LIQUIDATED AMOUNT</b>	<b>PER DAY LIQUIDATED AMOUNT</b>
Project Manager	\$155,000	\$10,300
Design Manager	\$72,000	\$7,200
Construction Manager	\$90,000	\$9,000
Professional Services Quality Control Manager	\$56,000	\$5,600
Design Quality Assurance Manager	\$56,000	\$5,600
Construction Quality Control Manager	\$85,000	\$8,500
Construction Quality Acceptance Manager	\$104,000	\$10,400
Environmental Compliance Manager	\$98,000	\$9,800
Capital Maintenance Manager	\$40,000	\$4,000

**7.4.5** DB Contractor understands and agrees that any damages payable in accordance with this Section 7.4 (“Key Personnel Liquidated Damages”) are in the nature of liquidated damages and not a penalty and that such sums are reasonable under the circumstances existing as of the Effective Date. TxDOT shall have the right to deduct any amount owed by DB Contractor to TxDOT hereunder from any amounts owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor, or to collect from any bond or Guaranty furnished under this Agreement for such Key Personnel Liquidated Damages. Notwithstanding the foregoing, DB Contractor shall not be liable for Key Personnel Liquidated Damages under Section 7.4.4 if: (a) DB Contractor removes or replaces such personnel at the direction of TxDOT; (b) such individual is unavailable due to death, retirement, injury or no longer being employed by the applicable DB Contractor-Related Entity (provided that moving to an affiliated company shall not be considered grounds for avoiding liquidated damages); or (c) such individual is unavailable due to TxDOT’s failure to issue NTP1 within 180 days of the Proposal Due Date for a reason other than the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity; provided, however, in each such case, DB Contractor shall promptly propose to TxDOT a replacement for such personnel, which individual shall be subject to TxDOT’s review and written consent. If NTP1 has not been issued within 180 days after the Proposal Due Date through no act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, DB Contractor shall have 30 days after issuance of NTP1 to identify any change in Key Personnel without incurring any Key Personnel Liquidated Damages. Following any TxDOT-approved substitution or replacement of a Key Personnel pursuant to the terms hereof, the new individual shall be considered a Key Personnel for all purposes under this Agreement, including the provisions of Section 7.4.4 relative to Key Personnel Liquidated Damages.

**7.4.6** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Key Personnel positions are of critical importance to TxDOT and the Project. In addition to the approval rights of TxDOT set forth in Section 7.4.1 and the Key Personnel Liquidated Damages set forth in Section 7.4.4, if an individual in a Key Personnel position leaves that position for a reason other than as set forth in clauses (a)-(c) of Section 7.4.5 TxDOT shall have the right



to terminate this Agreement for default under Section 16, unless DB Contractor provides TxDOT a replacement acceptable to TxDOT within 30 days after the earlier of: (a) the date on which such individual has left his/her position; or (b) DB Contractor or TxDOT becomes aware that such individual intends to leave his/her position.

**7.4.7** Any position on the DB Contractor's organizational chart or within the DB Contractor's organization structure that is above that of the designated Key Personnel position for which Key Personnel Liquidated Damages may apply will be deemed to be a Key Personnel position and, for purposes of Key Personnel Liquidated Damages under Section 7.4.4, shall be at the level which is immediately higher than the Key Personnel immediately below that position (e.g., an individual that reports into the deputy project director level but is higher than the other Key Personnel level would be considered a deputy project director for this purpose).

## **7.5 Responsibility for DB Contractor-Related Entities**

DB Contractor shall supervise and be responsible for the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity, as though DB Contractor directly employed all such Persons.

## **7.6 Subcontracts with Affiliates**

**7.6.1** DB Contractor shall have the right to have Work and services performed by Affiliates only under the following terms and conditions:

- (a) DB Contractor shall execute a written Subcontract with the Affiliate;
- (b) The Subcontract shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Section 7, be consistent with Good Industry Practice, and be in form and substance substantially similar to Subcontracts then being used by DB Contractor or Affiliates for similar Work or services with unaffiliated Subcontractors;
- (c) The Subcontract shall set forth the scope of Work and services and all the pricing, terms and conditions respecting the scope of Work and services;
- (d) The pricing, scheduling and other terms and conditions of the Subcontract shall be no less favorable to DB Contractor than those that DB Contractor could reasonably obtain in an arms' length, competitive transaction with an unaffiliated Subcontractor. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that the same are no less favorable to DB Contractor; and
- (e) No Affiliate shall be engaged to perform any Work or services which any Contract Documents or the Project Management Plan or any component part, plan or other documentation thereunder indicates are to be performed by an independent or unaffiliated party. No Affiliate shall be engaged to perform any Work or services which would be inconsistent with Good Industry Practice.

**7.6.2** Before entering into a written Subcontract with an Affiliate or any supplement or amendment thereto, DB Contractor shall submit a true and complete copy of the proposed Subcontract to TxDOT for review and comment. TxDOT shall have 20 days after receipt to deliver its comments to DB Contractor.

**7.6.3** DB Contractor shall make no payments to Affiliates for work or services in advance of provision of such work or services, except for reasonable mobilization payments or other payments consistent with arm's length, competitive transactions of similar scope.

## **7.7 Labor Standards**

**7.7.1** In the performance of its obligations under the Contract Documents, DB Contractor at all times shall comply, and require by Subcontract that all Subcontractors and Suppliers comply, with all applicable federal and State labor, occupational safety and health standards, rules, regulations and federal and State orders.

**7.7.2** All individuals performing Work shall have the skill and experience and any licenses required to perform the Work assigned to them.

**7.7.3** If any individual employed by DB Contractor or any Subcontractor is not performing the Work in a proper, safe and skillful manner, then DB Contractor shall, or shall cause such Subcontractor to, remove such individual and such individual shall not be re-employed on the Work. If, after notice and reasonable opportunity to cure, such individual is not removed or if DB Contractor fails to ensure that skilled and experienced personnel are furnished for the proper performance of the Work, then TxDOT may suspend the affected portion of the Work by delivery of written notice of such suspension to DB Contractor. Such suspension shall be considered a suspension for cause and shall in no way relieve DB Contractor of any obligation contained in the Contract Documents or entitle DB Contractor to any additional compensation or time extension hereunder.

## **7.8 Ethical Standards**

**7.8.1** Within 90 days after the Effective Date, DB Contractor shall adopt written policies establishing ethical standards of conduct applicable to all DB Contractor-Related Entities, including DB Contractor's supervisory and management personnel, in dealing with: (a) TxDOT and the Program Manager and (b) employment relations. Such policy shall be subject to review and comment by TxDOT prior to adoption. Such policy shall include standards of ethical conduct concerning the following:

(a) Restrictions on gifts and contributions to, and lobbying of, TxDOT, the Texas Transportation Commission, the Program Manager and any of their respective commissioners, directors, officers and employees;

(b) Protection of employees from unethical practices in selection, use, hiring, compensation or other terms and conditions of employment, or in firing, promotion and termination of employees;

(c) Protection of employees from retaliatory actions (including discharge, demotion, suspension, threat, harassment, pay reduction or other discrimination in the terms

and conditions of employment) in response to reporting of illegal (including the making of a false claim), unethical or unsafe actions or failures to act by any DB Contractor-Related Entity;

(d) Restrictions on directors, members, officers or supervisory or management personnel of any DB Contractor-Related Entity engaging in any transaction or activity, including receiving or offering a financial incentive, benefit, loan or other financial interest, that is, or to a reasonable person appears to be, in conflict with or incompatible with the proper discharge of duties or independence of judgment or action in the performance of duties, or adverse to the interests of the Project or employees;

(e) Restrictions on use of office or job position for a purpose that is, or would to a reasonable person appear to be, primarily for the private benefit of a director, member, officer or supervisory or management person, rather than primarily for the benefit of DB Contractor or the Project, or primarily to achieve a private gain or an exemption from duty or responsibility for a director, member, officer or supervisory or management person; and

(f) Restrictions on directors, members, officers or employees of any DB Contractor-Related Entity performing any of the Work if the performance of such services would be prohibited under TxDOT's published conflict of interest rules and policies applicable to TxDOT's comprehensive design-build agreement program, or would be prohibited under Section 572.054, Texas Government Code.

**7.8.2** DB Contractor shall cause its directors, members, officers and supervisory and management personnel, and include contract provisions requiring those of all other DB Contractor-Related Entities, to adhere to and enforce the adopted policy on ethical standards of conduct. DB Contractor shall establish reasonable systems and procedures to promote and monitor compliance with the policy.

## **7.9 Job Training and Small Business Mentoring**

**7.9.1** DB Contractor's Job Training and Small Business Mentoring Plan applicable to the Project is set forth in Exhibit 8. The purpose of the Job Training and Small Business Mentoring Plan is to ensure that inexperienced and untrained workers have a substantial opportunity to participate in the performance of the Work through apprenticeships, training and similar measures to maintain and grow a diverse, skilled work force. DB Contractor shall perform and comply with all requirements set forth in of the Job Training and Small Business Mentoring Plan.

**7.9.2** DB Contractor shall include provisions to effectuate the Job Training and Small Business Mentoring Plan in every Subcontract to which it is a party (including purchase orders and task orders for Work), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers (including purchase orders and task orders for Work), except for Subcontracts with TxDOT or Governmental Entities, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor. The foregoing shall not apply to Subcontracts at any tier with TxDOT or Governmental Entities.

## **7.10 Prevailing Wages**

**7.10.1** DB Contractor shall pay or cause to be paid to all applicable workers employed by it or its Subcontractors to perform the Work not less than the prevailing rates of wages, as provided in the statutes and regulations applicable to public work contracts, including Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and the Davis-Bacon Act, and as provided in Exhibit 3. DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws pertaining to prevailing wages. For the purpose of applying such Laws, the Project shall be treated as a public work paid for in whole or in part with public funds (regardless of whether public funds are actually used to pay for the Project). The foregoing shall not apply to Subcontracts at any tier with TxDOT or Governmental Entities.

**7.10.2** It is DB Contractor's sole responsibility to determine the wage rates required to be paid. In the event rates of wages and benefits change while this Agreement is in effect, DB Contractor shall bear the cost of such changes and shall have no Claim against TxDOT on account of such changes. Without limiting the foregoing, no Claim will be allowed which is based upon DB Contractor's lack of knowledge or a misunderstanding of any such requirements or DB Contractor's failure to include in the Price adequate increases in such wages over the duration of this Agreement.

**7.10.3** Any issue between DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, and any affected worker relating to any alleged violation of Section 2258.023 of the Texas Government Code that is not resolved before the 15<sup>th</sup> day after the date TxDOT makes its initial determination under Section 2258.052 of the Texas Government Code (as to whether good cause exists to believe that a violation occurred) shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act, Chapter 171 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

**7.10.4** DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws regarding notice and posting of intent to pay prevailing wages, of prevailing wage requirements and of prevailing wage rates.

## **7.11 Uniforms**

Any uniforms, badges, logos and other identification worn by personnel of DB Contractor-Related Entities shall bear colors, lettering, design or other features to assure clear differentiation from those of TxDOT and its employees.

## **SECTION 8. PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, RETAINAGE AND WARRANTY BONDS; GUARANTEES**

### **8.1 Provision of Bonds**

DB Contractor shall provide payment, performance, retainage and warranty bonds to TxDOT securing DB Contractor's obligations hereunder, and shall maintain such bonds in full force and effect as described below.

**8.1.1** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP1, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a performance bond in the initial amount of \$3,000,000 (the "NTP1 Performance Bond Amount") and in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 9.

**8.1.2** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP1, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a payment bond in the initial amount of \$3,000,000 (the “NTP1 Payment Bond Amount”) and in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 10.

**8.1.3** Upon the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, the amount of the Performance Bond shall increase to one hundred percent (100%) of the Price allocable to Construction Work (“NTP2 Performance Bond Amount”), in accordance with the Performance Bond rider included in Exhibit 9 effecting such increase. After Final Acceptance, TxDOT shall provide a written release of the NTP2 Performance Bond, provided that (and upon such date after Final Acceptance that) all of the following conditions have been met: (a) DB Contractor is not in default under this Agreement, (b) no event has occurred that with the giving of notice or passage of time would constitute a default by DB Contractor hereunder or under the Contract Documents; and (c) TxDOT has received the Warranty Bond in accordance with Section 8.1.7.

**8.1.4** Upon the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, the amount of the Payment Bond shall increase to one hundred percent (100%) of the Price allocable to Construction Work (“NTP2 Payment Bond Amount”) in accordance with the Payment Bond rider included in Exhibit 10 effecting such increase. TxDOT will release the Payment Bond upon: (a) receipt of (i) evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that all Persons eligible to file a claim against the Payment Bond have been fully paid and (ii) unconditional releases of Liens and stop notices from all Subcontractors who filed a preliminary notice of a claim against the Payment Bond, or (b) expiration of the statutory period for Subcontractors to file a claim against the Payment Bond if no claims have been filed.

**8.1.5** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a Retainage Bond in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 11. The Retainage Bond shall be in the amount of 4% of the Price, and is to be used as a guaranty for the protection of any claimants and TxDOT for overpayments, Liquidated Damages, and other deductions or damages owed by the DB Contractor in connection with this Agreement.

**8.1.6** DB Contractor shall not commence or permit or suffer commencement of any Design Work or Construction Work until DB Contractor obtains from its Sureties and provides to TxDOT written confirmation that the Performance Bond and Payment Bond amounts have been increased to equal the NTP2 Performance Bond Amount and NTP2 Payment Bond Amount, respectively, in accordance with this Section 8.

**8.1.7** After Final Acceptance and subject to the requirements herein, DB Contractor may obtain a release of the Performance and Payment Bonds by providing a warranty bond which shall guarantee performance of the Development Work required to be performed during the Warranty period and which shall also constitute a payment bond guaranteeing payment to Persons performing such Development Work (“Warranty Bond”). The Warranty Bond shall be in an amount equal to 10% of the Price and shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 12. The Warranty Bond shall be released upon expiration of the Warranty Term and: (a) receipt of (i) evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that all Persons eligible to file a claim against the Warranty Bond have been fully paid and (ii) unconditional releases of Liens and stop notices from all Subcontractors who filed preliminary notice of a claim

against the Warranty Bond, and (b) expiration of the statutory period for Subcontractors to file a claim against the Warranty Bond if no claims have been filed.

**8.1.8** Each bond required hereunder shall be issued by a Surety authorized to do business in the State with a rating of at least A minus (A-) or better and Class VIII or better by A.M. Best Company or rated in the top two categories by two nationally recognized rating agencies, or as otherwise approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion. If any bond previously provided becomes ineffective, or if the Surety that provided the bond no longer meets the requirements hereof, DB Contractor shall provide a replacement bond in the same form issued by a surety meeting the foregoing requirements, or other assurance satisfactory to TxDOT in its sole discretion. If the Price is increased in connection with a Change Order, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, require a corresponding proportionate increase in the amount of each bond or alternative security.

## **8.2 No Relief of Liability**

Notwithstanding any other provision set forth in the Contract Documents, performance by a Surety or Guarantor of any of the obligations of DB Contractor shall not relieve DB Contractor of any of its obligations hereunder.

## **8.3 Guaranty**

**8.3.1** \_\_\_\_\_ are the Guarantors of DB Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. Such guaranty, in the form attached as Exhibit 13 to this Agreement, assures performance of DB Contractor's obligations hereunder and shall be maintained in full force and effect throughout the duration of this Agreement.

**8.3.2** DB Contractor shall report to TxDOT, on or before each anniversary of the Effective Date, the Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members, and each Guarantor.

**8.3.3** If at any time during the course of this Agreement the total combined Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors, is less than \$20,000,000, DB Contractor shall provide one or more guarantees so that the combined Tangible Net Worth of the DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors is at least \$20,000,000. Each such guaranty shall be in the form attached as Exhibit 13, together with appropriate evidence of authorization, execution, delivery and validity thereof, and shall guarantee the Guaranteed Obligations.

## **SECTION 9. INSURANCE**

DB Contractor shall procure and keep in effect, or cause to be procured and kept in effect, the insurance policies in accordance with the requirements in this Section 9 and Exhibit 14.

### **9.1 General Insurance Requirements**

#### **9.1.1 Qualified Insurers**

Each of the insurance policies required hereunder shall be procured from an insurance carrier or company that, at the time coverage under the applicable policy commences is:

- (a) Authorized to do business in the State of Texas and has a current policyholder's management and financial size category rating of not less than "A – VII" according to A.M. Best's Insurance Reports Key Rating Guide; or
- (b) Otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT.

### **9.1.2 Premiums, Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.**

DB Contractor shall timely pay the premiums for all insurance required under this Agreement. Subject to Section 13, TxDOT shall have no liability for any deductibles, self-insured retentions and amounts in excess of the coverage provided. In the event that any required coverage is provided under a self-insured retention, the entity responsible for the self-insured retention shall have an authorized representative issue a letter to TxDOT, at the same time the insurance policy is to be procured, stating that it shall protect and defend TxDOT to the same extent as if a commercial insurer provided coverage for TxDOT.

### **9.1.3 Primary Coverage and Project Specific Insurance**

9.1.3.1. Each insurance policy shall provide that the coverage is primary and noncontributory coverage with respect to all named or additional insureds, except for coverage that by its nature cannot be written as primary. Any insurance or self-insurance beyond that specified in this Agreement that is maintained by an insured or any such additional insured shall be excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with it.

9.1.3.2. Professional Liability Insurance shall be purchased specifically and exclusively for the Project with coverage limits devoted solely to the Project.

### **9.1.4 Verification of Coverage**

9.1.4.1. At each time DB Contractor is required to initially obtain or cause to be obtained each insurance policy, including insurance coverage required of Subcontractors, and thereafter prior to the expiration date of each insurance policy, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a certificate of insurance. Each required certificate must meet the requirements of Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1811 and, to the extent permitted under applicable Laws, state the identity of all carriers, named insureds and additional insureds, state the type and limits of coverage, deductibles and termination provisions of the policy, include as attachments all additional insured endorsements, and be signed by an authorized representative of the insurance company shown on the certificate or its agent or broker. Each required evidence must be personally and manually signed by a representative or agent of the insurance company shown on the evidence with proof that the signer is an authorized representative or agent of such insurance company and is authorized to bind it to the coverage, limits and termination provisions shown on the evidence. The evidence must be original, state the signer's company affiliation, title and phone number, state the identity of all carriers, named insureds and additional insureds, state the type and limits of coverage, deductibles, subrogation waiver, termination

provisions of the policy and other essential policy terms, list and describe all endorsements, include as attachments all additional insured endorsements, and otherwise be in form reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT.

9.1.4.2. In addition, within a reasonable time after availability (but not to exceed 15 days), DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT: (a) a complete certified copy of each such insurance policy or modification, or renewal or replacement insurance policy and all endorsements thereto and (b) satisfactory evidence of payment of the premium therefor.

9.1.4.3. If DB Contractor has not provided TxDOT with the foregoing proof of coverage and payment within five days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of an Event of Default under Section 16.1.1 and demand for the foregoing proof of coverage, TxDOT may, in addition to any other available remedy, without obligation or liability and without further inquiry as to whether such insurance is actually in force: (a) obtain such an insurance policy; and DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for the cost thereof upon demand, and (b) suspend all or any portion of Work for cause and close the Project until TxDOT receives from DB Contractor such proofs of coverage in compliance with this Section 9.1 (or until TxDOT obtains an insurance policy, if it elects to do so).

#### **9.1.5 Subcontractor Insurance Requirements**

9.1.5.1. DB Contractor's obligations regarding Subcontractor's insurance are set forth in Exhibit 14. DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to provide such insurance in the manner and in the form consistent with the requirements contained in this Agreement.

9.1.5.2. If any Subcontractor fails to procure and keep in effect the insurance required of it under Exhibit 14 and TxDOT asserts the same as an Event of Default hereunder, DB Contractor may, within the applicable cure period, cure such Event of Default by: (a) causing such Subcontractor to obtain the requisite insurance and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; (b) procuring the requisite insurance for such Subcontractor and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; or (c) terminating the Subcontractor and removing its personnel from the Site.

#### **9.1.6 Policies with Insureds in Addition to DB Contractor**

All insurance policies that are required to insure Persons (whether as named or additional insureds) in addition to DB Contractor shall comply or be endorsed to comply with the following provisions.

9.1.6.1. The insurance policy shall be written or endorsed so that no acts or omissions of an insured shall vitiate coverage of the other insureds. Without limiting the foregoing, any failure on the part of a named insured to comply with reporting provisions or other conditions of the insurance policies, any breach of warranty, any action or inaction of a named insured or others, or any change in ownership of all or any portion of the Project shall not affect coverage provided to the other named insureds or additional insureds (and their respective members, directors, officers, employees, agents and Project consultants).



9.1.6.2. The insurance shall apply separately to each named insured and additional insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

9.1.6.3. All endorsements adding additional insureds to required insurance policies shall contain no limitations, conditions, restrictions or exceptions to coverage in addition to those that apply under the insurance policy generally, and shall state that the interests and protections of each additional insured shall not be affected by any misrepresentation, act or omission of a named insured or any breach by a named insured of any provision in the policy which would otherwise result in forfeiture or reduction of coverage. To the fullest extent of coverage allowed under Chapter 151 of the Texas Insurance Code, DB Contractor (if applicable) and TxDOT shall be included as additional insureds under the CGL policy, using ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01, or endorsements providing equivalent coverage, including products-completed operations. The commercial general liability and any builder's third party liability insurance policy (if furnished by DB Contractor in lieu of commercial general liability insurance) shall include completed operations liability coverage.

### **9.1.7 Additional Terms and Conditions**

9.1.7.1. Each insurance policy shall be endorsed to state that coverage cannot be canceled, voided, suspended, adversely modified, or reduced in coverage or in limits (including for non-payment of premium) except after 30 days' prior written notice (or ten days in the case of cancellation for non-payment of premium) by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to TxDOT and each other insured or additional insured party; provided that DB Contractor may obtain as comparable an endorsement as possible if it establishes unavailability of this endorsement as set forth in Section 9.1.11. Such endorsement shall not include any limitation of liability of the insurer for failure to provide such notice. Further, prior to an insurance policy being canceled, voided, suspended, adversely modified, or reduced in coverage or in limits (including for non-payment of premium), DB Contractor shall require its insurance broker to furnish 30 days' prior written notice (or ten days in the case of cancellation for non-payment of premium) to TxDOT and each other insured or additional insured party by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given.

9.1.7.2. The commercial general liability insurance policy and any builder's third party liability insurance policy (if furnished by DB Contractor in lieu of commercial general liability insurance) shall cover liability arising out of the acts or omissions of DB Contractor's employees and employees of Subcontractors engaged in the Work.

9.1.7.3. If DB Contractor's or any Subcontractor's activities involve transportation of Hazardous Materials, the automobile liability insurance policy for DB Contractor or such Subcontractor shall be endorsed to include for private, non-commercial vehicles Motor Carrier Act Endorsement-Hazardous Materials Clean Up (MCS-90).

9.1.7.4. Each insurance policy shall provide coverage on an "occurrence" basis and not a "claims made" basis (with the exception of any professional liability and pollution liability insurance policies).

### **9.1.8 Waivers of Subrogation**

TxDOT waives all rights against the DB Contractor-Related Entities, and DB Contractor waives all rights against the Indemnified Parties, for any claims to the extent covered by insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 9, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. If DB Contractor is deemed to self-insure a claim or loss under Section 9.2.3, then DB Contractor's waiver shall apply as if it carried the required insurance. DB Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to provide similar waivers in writing each in favor of all other Persons enumerated above. Subject to Section 9.1.11, each policy, including workers' compensation if permitted under the applicable worker's compensation insurance laws, shall include a waiver of any right of subrogation against the Indemnified Parties or the insurer's consent to the insured's waiver of recovery in advance of loss. However, no waiver of subrogation rights under any policy providing professional liability coverage to the insureds shall be required of any party.

### **9.1.9 No Recourse**

There shall be no recourse against TxDOT for payment of premiums or other amounts with respect to the insurance required to be provided by DB Contractor hereunder, except to the extent such costs are recoverable under Section 13.

### **9.1.10 Support of Indemnifications**

The insurance coverage provided hereunder by DB Contractor is not intended to limit DB Contractor's indemnification obligations under the Contract Documents.

### **9.1.11 Inadequacy or Unavailability of Required Coverages**

9.1.11.1. TxDOT makes no representation that the limits of liability specified for any insurance policy to be carried pursuant to this Agreement or approved variances therefrom are adequate to protect DB Contractor against its undertakings under the Contract Documents, to TxDOT, or any other Person. No such limits of liability or approved variances therefrom shall preclude TxDOT from taking any actions as are available to it under the Contract Documents or otherwise at Law.

9.1.11.2. If DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT's reasonable satisfaction that it has used diligent efforts in the global insurance and reinsurance markets to maintain the insurance coverages it is required to provide hereunder, and if, despite such diligent efforts and through no fault of DB Contractor, any of such coverages (or any of the required terms of such coverages, including insurance policy limits) become unavailable during the Term on commercially reasonable terms, TxDOT will grant DB Contractor an interim written variance from such requirements under which DB Contractor shall obtain and maintain or cause to be obtained and maintained alternative insurance packages and programs that provide risk coverage as comparable to that contemplated in this Section 9 as is commercially reasonable under then-existing insurance market conditions.

9.1.11.3. DB Contractor shall not be excused from satisfying the insurance requirements of this Section 9.1 merely because premiums for such insurance are higher than anticipated. To establish that the required coverages (or required terms of such

coverages, including insurance policy limits) are not commercially available, DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving either that: (a) the same is not available at all in the global insurance and reinsurance markets or (b) the premiums for the same have so materially increased over those previously paid for the same coverage that no reasonable and prudent risk manager for a Person seeking to insure comparable risks would conclude that such increased premiums are justified by the risk protection afforded. For the purpose of clause (b), the only increases in premiums that may be considered are those caused by changes in general market conditions in the insurance industry affecting insurance for highway facilities, and DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that premium increases are the result of such changes in general market conditions. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase in insurance premiums attributable to particular conditions of the Project, or to claims or loss experience of any DB Contractor-Related Entity or Affiliate, whether under an insurance policy required by this Section 9 or in connection with any unrelated work or activity of DB Contractor-Related Entities or Affiliate, shall be considered in determining whether required insurance is commercially unavailable.

9.1.11.4. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price for increased costs or any time extension to the Completion Deadlines resulting from the unavailability of coverage and the requirement to provide acceptable alternatives. TxDOT shall be entitled to a reduction in the Price if it agrees to accept alternative policies providing less than equivalent coverage, with the amount to be determined by extrapolation using the insurance quotes included in the EPDs (or based on other evidence of insurance premiums as of the Proposal Due Date if the EPDs do not provide adequate information).

#### **9.1.12 Defense Costs**

No defense costs shall be included within or erode the limits of coverage of any of the insurance policies, except that litigation and mediation defense costs may be included within the limits of coverage of professional and pollution liability policies.

#### **9.1.13 Contesting Denial of Coverage**

If any insurance carrier under an insurance policy denies coverage with respect to any claims reported to such carrier, upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT and, to the extent necessary, the other Indemnified Parties shall cooperate in good faith to establish whether and to what extent to contest, and how to fund the cost of contesting, the denial of coverage; provided that if the reported claim is a matter covered by an indemnity in favor of an Indemnified Party, then DB Contractor shall bear all costs of contesting the denial of coverage.

#### **9.1.14 Umbrella and Excess Policies**

DB Contractor shall have the right to satisfy the requisite insurance coverage amounts for liability insurance through a combination of primary policies and umbrella or excess policies. Umbrella and excess policies shall comply with all insurance requirements, terms and provisions set forth in this Agreement for the applicable type of coverage.

#### **9.1.15 Additional Insurance Policies**

If DB Contractor carries insurance coverage in addition to that required under this Agreement, then DB Contractor shall include TxDOT and its members, directors, officers, employees, agents and Project consultants as additional insureds thereunder, if and to the extent they have an insurable interest. The additional insured endorsements shall be as described in Section 9.1.6.3; and DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT the proofs of coverage and copy of the policy described in Section 9.1.4. If, however, DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT that inclusion of such Persons as additional insureds will increase the premium, TxDOT shall elect either to pay the increase in premium or forego additional insured coverage. The provisions of Sections 9.1.4, 9.1.6, 9.1.8, 9.1.9, 9.1.13 and 9.2 shall apply to all such policies of insurance coverage.

## **9.2 Prosecution of Claims**

**9.2.1** Unless otherwise directed by TxDOT in writing with respect to TxDOT's insurance claims, DB Contractor shall be responsible for reporting and processing all potential claims by TxDOT or DB Contractor against the insurance policies required hereunder. DB Contractor agrees to report timely to the insurer(s) under such insurance policies any and all matters which may give rise to an insurance claim by DB Contractor or TxDOT or another Indemnified Party and to promptly and diligently pursue such insurance claims in accordance with the claims procedures specified in such insurance policies, whether for defense or indemnity or both. DB Contractor shall enforce all legal rights against the insurer under the applicable insurance policies and applicable Laws in order to collect thereon, including pursuing necessary litigation and enforcement of judgments, provided that DB Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied this obligation if a judgment is not collectible through the exercise of lawful and diligent means.

**9.2.2** TxDOT agrees to promptly notify DB Contractor of TxDOT's incidents, potential claims against TxDOT, and matters which may give rise to an insurance claim against TxDOT, to tender to the insurer TxDOT's defense of the claim under such insurance policies, and to cooperate with DB Contractor as necessary for DB Contractor to fulfill its duties hereunder.

**9.2.3** If in any instance DB Contractor has not performed its obligations respecting insurance coverage set forth in this Agreement or is unable to enforce and collect any such insurance for failure to assert claims in accordance with the terms of the insurance policies or to prosecute claims diligently, then for purposes of determining DB Contractor's liability and the limits thereon or determining reductions in compensation due from TxDOT to DB Contractor on account of available insurance, DB Contractor shall be treated as if it has elected to self-insure up to the full amount of insurance coverage which would have been available had DB Contractor performed such obligations and not committed such failure. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed to treat DB Contractor as electing to self-insure where DB Contractor is unable to collect due to the bankruptcy or insolvency of any insurer which at the time the insurance policy is written meets the rating qualifications set forth in this Section 9.

**9.2.4** If in any instance DB Contractor has not promptly performed its obligation to report to applicable insurers and process any potential insurance claim tendered by TxDOT or another Indemnified Party, then TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may, but is

not obligated to: (a) notify DB Contractor in writing of TxDOT's intent to report the claim directly with the insurer and thereafter process the claim; and (b) proceed with reporting and processing the claim if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party does not receive from DB Contractor, within ten days after so notifying DB Contractor, written proof that DB Contractor has reported the claim directly to the insurer. TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may dispense with such notice to DB Contractor if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party has a good faith belief that more rapid reporting is needed to preserve the claim.

**9.2.5** All insurance proceeds received by DB Contractor for any insured loss under the insurance policies required by this Agreement shall be paid into a separate insurance proceeds account and shall be held in trust for the purposes of, and to be applied in accordance with, this Agreement.

### **9.3 Disclaimer**

DB Contractor and each Subcontractor have the responsibility to make sure that their insurance programs fit their particular needs, and it is their responsibility to arrange for and secure any insurance coverage which they deem advisable, whether or not specified herein.

## **SECTION 10. TITLE; SITE SECURITY; MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION**

### **10.1 Title**

DB Contractor warrants that it owns, or will own, and has, or will have, good and marketable title to all materials, equipment, tools and supplies furnished, or to be furnished, by it and its Subcontractors that become part of the Project or are purchased for TxDOT for the operation, maintenance or repair thereof, free and clear of all Liens. Title to all of such materials, equipment, tools and supplies which are delivered to the Site shall pass to TxDOT, free and clear of all Liens, upon the sooner of: (a) incorporation into the Project, or (b) payment by TxDOT to DB Contractor of invoiced amounts pertaining thereto. Notwithstanding any such passage of title, DB Contractor shall retain sole care, custody and control of such materials, equipment, tools and supplies and shall exercise due care with respect thereto until Final Acceptance or until DB Contractor is terminated from the Project pursuant to Sections 15 or 16.

### **10.2 Site Security**

DB Contractor shall provide appropriate security for the Site, and shall take all reasonable precautions and provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, as well as all other property at or on the Site, whether owned by DB Contractor, TxDOT, or any other Person.

### **10.3 Risk of Loss or Damage; Maintenance and Repair of Work**

**10.3.1** DB Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the Work and the Site in accordance with Section 19 of the Technical Provisions. Upon Substantial Completion, TxDOT shall assume the maintenance obligations (except for landscape maintenance during the establishment period in accordance with Good Industry Practice); provided, however, that, upon the issuance of Maintenance NTP1 under the Capital

Maintenance Agreement, the Maintenance Contractor shall be responsible for the Maintenance Services pursuant to the terms of the Maintenance Agreement Documents. DB Contractor shall be relieved from responsibility for maintenance of all other portions of the Project completed and accepted at Substantial Completion, except that DB Contractor shall be responsible for: (a) maintenance of improvements owned by third parties until control of and maintenance responsibility for such improvements has been formally transferred to the third parties, and (b) maintenance of mitigation sites in accordance with the Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan required by Section 4.3.2 of the Technical Provisions and any other extended maintenance responsibilities set forth in the Technical Provisions, including landscape maintenance during the establishment period in accordance with Good Industry Practice. This Section 10.3.1 shall not apply to, or limit DB Contractor's obligations, under the Capital Maintenance Agreement.

**10.3.2** DB Contractor shall maintain, rebuild, repair, restore or replace all Work, including Design Documents, Construction Documents, materials, equipment, supplies and maintenance equipment which are purchased for permanent installation in, or for use during construction of the Project that is injured or damaged prior to the date that DB Contractor's maintenance responsibility ends as set forth in Section 10.3.1, regardless of who has title thereto under the Contract Documents and regardless of the cause of the damage or injury, at no additional cost to TxDOT, except to the extent that TxDOT is responsible for such costs in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement. DB Contractor, at its cost, shall also have sole responsibility during such periods for rebuilding, repairing and restoring all other property within the Project ROW whether owned by DB Contractor, TxDOT or any other Person.

**10.3.3** If insurance proceeds with respect to any loss or damage for which DB Contractor is responsible for the rebuilding, repair or restoration thereof are paid to TxDOT, then TxDOT shall arrange for such proceeds to reimburse DB Contractor as repair or replacement work is performed by DB Contractor to the extent that TxDOT has not previously paid for such repair or replacement work; provided, however, that release of such proceeds to DB Contractor shall not be a condition precedent to DB Contractor's obligation to perform such replacement or repair work or indicate that such replacement or repair work has been approved and accepted by TxDOT.

## **SECTION 11. WARRANTIES**

### **11.1 Warranties**

#### **11.1.1 Warranty**

DB Contractor warrants that: (a) all Work furnished pursuant to the Contract Documents shall conform to Good Industry Practice, (b) the Project shall be free of defects, including design Errors, (c) the Project shall be fit for use for the intended function, (d) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract Documents shall be of good quality and new, and (e) the Work shall meet all of the requirements of the Contract Documents (collectively, the "Warranty" or "Warranties").

#### **11.1.2 Warranty Term**

The Warranty Term shall commence upon Substantial Completion thereof. Subject to extension under Section 11.2, the Warranties regarding all elements of the Project that will be owned by TxDOT shall remain in effect until one year after Final Acceptance. The Warranty Term for elements of the Project that will be owned by Persons other than TxDOT (such as Utility Owners) shall commence as of the date of acceptance thereof by such Persons and shall end one year thereafter. If TxDOT determines that any of the Work has not met the standards set forth in this Section 11.1 at any time within the applicable Warranty Term, then DB Contractor shall correct such Work as specified in this Section 11, even if the performance of such corrective Work extends beyond the applicable Warranty Term. TxDOT and DB Contractor shall conduct a walkthrough of the Site prior to expiration of the applicable Warranty Term and shall produce a punch list of those items requiring corrective Work.

### **11.1.3 Remedy**

Within seven days of receipt by DB Contractor of notice from TxDOT specifying a failure of any of the Work to satisfy the Warranties, or of the failure of any Subcontractor representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation which DB Contractor is responsible to enforce, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall mutually agree when and how DB Contractor shall remedy such failure; provided, however, that in case of an emergency requiring immediate curative action or a situation which poses a significant safety risk, DB Contractor shall implement such action as it deems necessary and shall notify TxDOT in writing of the urgency of a decision. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall promptly meet in order to agree on a remedy. If DB Contractor does not use its best efforts to proceed to effectuate such remedy within the agreed time, or should DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to reach such an agreement within such seven-day period (or immediately in the case of emergency conditions), TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to perform or have performed by third parties the necessary remedy, and the costs thereof shall be borne by DB Contractor. Reimbursement therefor shall be payable to TxDOT within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. TxDOT may agree to accept Nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 5.6.2.

### **11.1.4 Permits and Costs**

DB Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any required encroachment permits and required consents from any other Persons in connection with the performance of Work addressed under this Section 11.1. DB Contractor shall bear all costs of such Work, including additional testing and inspections, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT or pay TxDOT's expenses made necessary thereby including any costs incurred by TxDOT for independent quality assurance and/or quality control with respect to such Work within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of invoices therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this Agreement.

## **11.2 Applicability of Warranties to Re-Done Work**

The Warranties shall apply to all Work re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Following acceptance by TxDOT of re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced Work, the Warranties as to each re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced element of the Work shall extend beyond the original Warranty Term in order that each element of the Project shall have at least a one-year warranty period (but not to exceed two years from Final Acceptance).

### **11.3 Subcontractor Warranties**

#### **11.3.1 Warranty Requirements**

11.3.1.1. Without in any way derogating the Warranties and DB Contractor's own representations and warranties and other obligations with respect to all of the Work, DB Contractor shall obtain from all Subcontractors for periods at least coterminous with the Warranties, appropriate representations, warranties, guarantees and obligations with respect to design, materials, workmanship, equipment, tools and supplies furnished by such Subcontractors to effectuate the provisions in this Section 11.

11.3.1.2. DB Contractor shall cause Subcontractor warranties to be extended to TxDOT and any third parties for whom Work is being performed or equipment, tools, supplies or software is being supplied by such Subcontractor; provided that the foregoing requirement shall not apply to standard, pre-specified manufacturer warranties of mass-marketed materials, products (including software products), equipment or supplies where the warranty cannot be extended to TxDOT using commercially reasonable efforts. TxDOT agrees to forebear from exercising remedies under any such warranty so long as DB Contractor is diligently pursuing remedies thereunder.

11.3.1.3. All representations, warranties, guarantees and obligations of Subcontractors shall be written so as to survive all TxDOT inspections, tests and approvals. DB Contractor hereby assigns to TxDOT all of DB Contractor's rights and interest in all extended warranties for periods exceeding the applicable Warranty Term which are received by DB Contractor from any of its Subcontractors. To the extent that any Subcontractor warranty would be voided by reason of DB Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the Contract Documents in incorporating material or equipment into the Work, DB Contractor shall be responsible for correcting such defect.

#### **11.3.2 Enforcement**

Upon receipt from TxDOT of notice of a failure of any of the Work to satisfy any Subcontractor warranty, representation, guarantee or obligation, DB Contractor shall enforce or perform any such representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation, in addition to DB Contractor's other obligations hereunder. TxDOT's rights under this Section 11.3.2 shall commence at the time such representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation is furnished and shall continue until the expiration of DB Contractor's relevant Warranty Term (including extensions thereof under Section 11.2). Until such expiration, the cost of any equipment, material, labor (including re-engineering) or shipping shall be for the account of DB Contractor if such cost is covered by such a representation, warranty, guarantee or



obligation and DB Contractor shall be required to replace or repair defective equipment, material or workmanship furnished by Subcontractors.

#### **11.4 Effect of TxDOT or Maintenance Contractor Activities on Warranties**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT and the Maintenance Contractor and their respective agents may perform certain maintenance work during the period in which the Warranties are in effect and agrees that the Warranties shall apply notwithstanding such activities; provided however that DB Contractor does not hereby waive any rights, claims or remedies to which it may be entitled as a result of such activities.

#### **11.5 No Limitation of Liability**

Subject to Section 17.4, the Warranties and Subcontractor warranties are in addition to all rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or applicable Law or in equity, and shall not limit DB Contractor's liability or responsibility imposed by the Contract Documents or applicable Law or in equity with respect to the Work, including liability for design defects, latent construction defects, strict liability, breach, negligence, intentional misconduct or fraud.

#### **11.6 Damages for Breach of Warranty**

Subject to Section 17.4 and in addition to TxDOT's other rights and remedies hereunder, at law or in equity, DB Contractor shall be liable for actual damages resulting from any breach of an express or implied warranty or any defect in the Work, including the cost of performance of such obligations by others.

### **SECTION 12. PAYMENT FOR SERVICES**

#### **12.1 Price**

##### **12.1.1 Amount**

As full compensation for the Work and all other obligations to be performed by DB Contractor under the Contract Documents, TxDOT shall pay to DB Contractor the lump sum "Price". The term "Price" as used herein shall mean the lump sum amount set forth in this Section 12.1.1, subject to adjustment from time to time to account for Change Orders. The Price shall be increased or decreased only by a Change Order issued in accordance with Section 13 or a Value Engineering adjustment made in accordance with Section 21. The Price shall be paid in accordance with Section 12.2. The Price shall be the lump sum amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

##### **12.1.2 Items Included in Price**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, subject only to DB Contractor's rights under Section 13, the Price includes: (a) all designs, equipment, materials, labor, insurance and bond premiums, home office, jobsite and other overhead, profit and services relating to DB Contractor's performance of its obligations under the Contract Documents (including all Work, equipment, materials, labor and services provided by Subcontractors

and intellectual property rights necessary to perform the Work); (b) performance of each and every portion of the Work; (c) the cost of obtaining all Governmental Approvals (except as specified in Section 2.2.6); (d) all costs of compliance with and maintenance of the Governmental Approvals and compliance with Laws, except to the extent compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals is the responsibility of Utility Owners pursuant to Section 6 of the Technical Provisions; (e) payment of any taxes, duties, permit and other fees and/or royalties imposed with respect to the Work and any equipment, materials, labor or services included therein; and (f) compensation for all risks and contingencies assigned to DB Contractor under the Contract Documents.

### **12.1.3 Payment for Work Prior to NTP2**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the amount of funds available to pay for Work prior to issuance of NTP2 is limited to \$3,000,000. TxDOT has no obligation to make any payments to DB Contractor in excess of \$3,000,000 until such time (if any) as NTP2 is issued.

### **12.1.4 Delay in NTP1**

12.1.4.1. TxDOT anticipates that it will issue the NTP1 concurrently with or shortly after execution and delivery of this Agreement, but shall have the right in its sole discretion to defer issuance. If the effective date of the NTP1 is more than 90 days after the Proposal Due Date and such delay in issuing the NTP1 was not caused in whole or in part by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, the Price will be adjusted by adding the following to the Price:

$$\Delta = N * (\text{Price}) * (([A-B]/B)/T)$$

where:

“Δ” is the adjustment amount;

“N” is the number of days in the period starting 90 days after the Proposal Due Date and ending on the effective date of NTP1;

“A” is the ENR Construction Cost Index (CCI) value published for the effective date of NTP1;

“B” is the CCI published for the month which contains the day which is N +15 days prior to the 15th day of the month which contains the effective date of the NTP1; and

“T” is the number of days between the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for “A” was taken and the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for “B” was taken.

12.1.4.2. If a Change Order is issued during the period starting 90 days after the Proposal Due Date and ending on the effective date of NTP1, the price of the Change Order, if any, shall be adjusted based on the date that the Change Order is approved to the effective date of NTP1 using the formula set forth in Section 12.1.4.1 above, with “B” being the CCI for the month in which the Change Order is approved.

12.1.4.3. If NTP1 has not been issued on or before 365 days after the Effective Date, the Parties may mutually agree to terms allowing an extension in time for issuance of NTP1 and adjustment of the Price. DB Contractor shall provide evidence satisfactory to TxDOT, meeting the requirements of Section 13.4, justifying the amount of any Price increase. If the delay in issuance of NTP1 was not caused in whole or in part by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity and DB Contractor does not wish to negotiate an extension or if the Parties fail to reach agreement in accordance with this Section 12.1.4.3, then DB Contractor's sole remedy shall be to terminate this Agreement in accordance with Section 15.9.

### **12.1.5 Additional Provisions Relating to Delays in NTP1**

12.1.5.1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Price or extension of the Completion Deadlines, nor shall DB Contractor have a right to terminate this Agreement in accordance with Section 15.9 with respect to any delay in issuance of NTP1 due to the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

12.1.5.2. Any Price increase under this Section 12.1 shall be amortized proportionally over all Work at issue.

### **12.1.6 Price Adjustment Due to Delay of NEPA Approval**

If TxDOT does not issue NTP2 before the later of the 271<sup>st</sup> day after the Proposal Due Date or the 91<sup>st</sup> day following the issuance of NTP1, solely due to a delay in issuance of the NEPA Approval, the Price shall be subject to adjustment, as described in this Section 12.1.6.

12.1.6.1. The Price adjustment shall apply to the period beginning on the date of issuance of NTP2.

12.1.6.2. The Price for Work performed on and after the date of issuance of NTP2 will be adjusted by adding the product of the following to the Price:

$$\Delta = N * (\text{Price} - C) * (([A-B]/B)/T)$$

where:

" $\Delta$ " is the adjustment amount distributed on a *pro rata* basis over the remaining payments on Exhibit 5;

"C" is 1/3 of the amount paid or owing for Work performed prior to issuance of NTP2;

"N" is the number of days in the period starting on the later of the 270<sup>th</sup> day after the Proposal Due Date or the 91<sup>st</sup> day after issuance of NTP1 and ending on the effective date of NTP2;

"A" is the ENR Construction Cost Index (CCI) value published for the effective date of NTP2;

"B" is the CCI published for the month which contains the day which is N +15 days prior to the 15th day of the month which contains the effective date of NTP2; and

"T" is the number of days between the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for "A" was taken and the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for "B" was taken.

## **12.2 Invoicing and Payment**

The following process shall apply to invoicing and payment:

### **12.2.1 Delivery of Draw Request**

On or about the fifth Business Day of each month following NTP1 and continuing through the last date of the Maximum Payment Schedule shown on Exhibit 5, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT one hard copy and one electronic copy of a Draw Request in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 15 and meeting all requirements specified herein except as otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT. Each Draw Request shall be executed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative. DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT will obtain funding for portions of the Work from the federal government, local agencies and other third parties, and DB Contractor agrees to segregate Draw Requests for all such Work in a format reasonably requested by TxDOT and with detail and information as reasonably requested by TxDOT. Each Draw Request shall be organized to account for applicable reimbursement requirements and to facilitate the reimbursement process.

### **12.2.2 Contents of Draw Request**

Each Draw Request must contain the following items:

- (a) Draw Request cover sheet;
- (b) An approved Monthly Project Status Schedule Update as described in Section 2.1.1.2.2 of the Technical Provisions;
- (c) Certification by the DB Contractor that all Work which is the subject of the Draw Request fully complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents subject to any exceptions identified in the certification;
- (d) Monthly report of personnel hours;
- (e) Draw Request data sheet(s) and supporting documents, as required by TxDOT to support and substantiate the amount requested (based on quantities and unit prices for unit priced Work, based on time and materials for Time and Materials Change Orders, based on actual costs as evidenced by invoices for items to be paid from an allowance, and based on the Project Schedule for all other Work) and showing the maximum amount payable based on the Maximum Payment Schedule;

- (f) DBE utilization report in a format reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT;
  - (g) Traffic incident reports;
  - (h) Cash flow curves and comparison to the Maximum Payment Schedule;
- and
- (i) Such other items as TxDOT reasonably requests.

In addition, no Draw Request shall be considered complete unless it: (i) describes in detail the status of completion as it relates to the Project Schedule; (ii) sets forth separately and in detail the related payments which are then due in accordance with the Project Schedule and the payments which are then due in accordance with Maximum Payment Schedule, as of the end of the prior month; (iii) in the case of amounts to be paid on a unit price basis, includes invoices, receipts or other evidence establishing the number of units delivered; (iv) in the case of amounts invoiced on a time and materials basis, includes all supporting documentation described in Section 13.7; (v) sets forth in detail the amounts paid to Subcontractors (including Suppliers and Subcontractors at lower tiers) from the payments made by TxDOT to DB Contractor with respect to the Draw Request submitted two months prior; and (vi) includes affidavits of payment and unconditional waivers of Liens and claims executed by DB Contractor and each Subcontractor with respect to all amounts paid in the Draw Request submitted two months prior.

### **12.2.3 Draw Request Cover Sheet Contents**

The Draw Request cover sheet shall include the following:

- (a) Project number and title;
- (b) Request number (numbered consecutively starting with “1”);
- (c) Total amount earned to date for the Project; and
- (d) Authorized signature, title of signer, and date of signature.

### **12.2.4 Certification by Professional Services Quality Control Manager and Construction Quality Acceptance Firm**

Each Draw Request shall include a certificate signed and sealed by the Professional Services Quality Control Manager or the Construction Quality Acceptance Firm, as appropriate, in a form included in Exhibit 15 or otherwise acceptable to TxDOT, certifying that:

- (a) Except as specifically noted in the certification, all Work, including that of designers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, which is the subject of the Draw Request has been checked and/or inspected by the Professional Services Quality Control Manager with

respect to Professional Services and the Construction Quality Acceptance Firm with respect to the Construction Work;

(b) Except as specifically noted in the certification, all Work which is the subject of the Draw Request conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents;

(c) The Design Quality Program and the Construction Quality Program and all of the measures and procedures provided therein are functioning properly and are being followed;

(d) The Professional Services percentages and construction percentages indicated are accurate and correct; and

(e) All quantities for which payment is requested on a unit price basis are accurate.

### **12.2.5 Draw Request Data Sheets**

Draw Request data sheets shall be subdivided into DB Contractor-designated Project segments and shall be attached to a Project-wide report and Draw Request data sheet. It is TxDOT's intent to base payments on a mutually agreed estimate of percentage of Work completed, not on measured quantities (except as expressly set forth in this Agreement), except that cost plus or unit price Change Order Work or items to be paid from an allowance may be paid based upon measured quantities. DB Contractor's designation of activities, phases and Project segments and their representation on the final approved Project Schedule and the corrected monthly progress reports shall facilitate this basis of determining periodic payments. Where progress is measured by percentage complete and days remaining, the percentage shall be calculated using Primavera P6. DB Contractor shall present the format of the Draw Request data sheets for TxDOT approval at least 20 Business Days prior to the submittal of the first Draw Request. Once the Draw Request format has been approved by TxDOT, the format shall not change without TxDOT's prior written approval.

### **12.2.6 Payment by TxDOT**

Within ten Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of a complete Draw Request, TxDOT will review the Draw Request and all attachments and certificates thereto for conformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and shall notify DB Contractor of the amount approved for payment and the reason for disapproval of any remaining invoiced amounts or of any other information set forth in the Draw Request. DB Contractor may include such disapproved amounts in the next month's Draw Request after correction of the deficiencies noted by TxDOT and satisfaction of the requirements of the Contract Documents related thereto. Within five Business Days after TxDOT's approval of a Draw Request, TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor the amount of the Draw Request approved for payment less any amounts which TxDOT is entitled to withhold or deduct. In no event shall DB Contractor be entitled to: (a) payment for any activity in excess of the value of the activity times the completion percentage of such activity (for non-unit priced Work), or (b) aggregate payments hereunder in excess of: (i) the overall completion percentage for the Project times

the Price (for non-unit-priced Work) or (ii) the Maximum Payment Schedule for the month to which the Draw Request applies, plus amounts allowed by Change Orders.

### **12.2.7 Certification Regarding Payment**

TxDOT acknowledges that DB Contractor may satisfactorily perform Work which entitles it to payment amounts in excess of the cumulative monthly amounts allowed under the Maximum Payment Schedule prior to the final payment. Upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT will provide reasonable certification of such amounts. Such amounts may not be subject to deductions available to TxDOT under this Agreement or a right of offset by TxDOT, provided that DB Contractor and TxDOT have agreed upon reasonable safeguards for issuance of the certifications; and provided further that nothing herein shall prevent TxDOT from exercising its right of offset or to deductions against sums that otherwise would be payable to DB Contractor under the Maximum Payment Schedule or from exercising its rights under the Retainage Bond, Performance Bond, Payment Bond or Guaranty. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, DB Contractor may assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to payment of such amounts certified by TxDOT, or to any other payment made or owed by TxDOT under this Agreement, to any Person from which DB Contractor obtains financing to complete any portion of the Work.

## **12.3 Deductions, Exclusions and Limitations on Payment**

### **12.3.1 Withholding for Maintenance Security**

TxDOT shall retain from the Final Payment (and, if it reasonably appears that the Final Payment will be insufficient for such purposes, from progress payments) the amount of \$500,000 as security for the provision of the bonds required under Section 7.1 of the CMA. DB Contractor shall have the option, at any time, to deliver an irrevocable letter of credit in the amount of \$500,000 in lieu of the retained sums in a form and on terms acceptable to TxDOT in its sole discretion. TxDOT shall release the \$500,000 or the letter of credit, as applicable, to DB Contractor upon (a) the provision of the bonds required under Section 7.1 of the CMA within 60 days after TxDOT's issuance of Maintenance NTP1 or (b) the election of TxDOT not to issue Maintenance NTP1 within 365 days after Final Acceptance. DB Contractor shall forfeit, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, such sums (or, if a letter of credit is provided in lieu of retained amounts, TxDOT shall have the right to draw on the letter of credit) in the event that TxDOT does not receive the bonds required under Section 7.1 of the CMA by the deadline set forth therein.

### **12.3.2 Deductions**

TxDOT may deduct from each progress payment and the Final Payment the following:

(a) Any TxDOT or third party Losses for which DB Contractor is responsible hereunder or any Liquidated Damages which have accrued as of the date of the application for payment or which are anticipated to accrue based on the Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance dates shown in the current Project Schedule;

(b) If a notice to stop payment, claim or Lien is filed with TxDOT, due to DB Contractor's failure to pay for labor or materials used in the Work, money due for such labor or materials will be withheld from payment to the DB Contractor;

(c) Any sums expended by or owing to TxDOT as a result of DB Contractor's failure to maintain the Record Drawings,

(d) Any sums expended by TxDOT in performing any of DB Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents which DB Contractor has failed to perform, and

(e) Any other sums which TxDOT is entitled to recover from DB Contractor under the terms of this Agreement.

The failure by TxDOT to deduct any of these sums from a progress payment shall not constitute a waiver of TxDOT's right to such sums.

### **12.3.3 Unincorporated Materials**

TxDOT will not pay for materials not yet incorporated in the Work unless all of the following conditions are met:

12.3.3.1. Material shall be: (a) delivered to the Site, (b) delivered to DB Contractor and promptly stored by DB Contractor in bonded storage at a location approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion, or (c) stored at a Supplier's fabrication site, which must be a bonded commercial location approved by TxDOT, in its sole discretion. DB Contractor shall submit certified bills for such materials with the Draw Request, as a condition to payment for such materials. TxDOT shall allow only such portion of the amount represented by these bills as, in its sole opinion, is consistent with the reasonable cost of such materials. If such materials are stored at any site not approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall accept responsibility for and pay all personal and property taxes that may be levied against TxDOT by any state or subdivision thereof on account of such storage of such material.

12.3.3.2. All such materials that meet the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be and become the property of TxDOT. DB Contractor at its own cost shall promptly execute, acknowledge and deliver to TxDOT proper bills of sale or other instruments in writing in a form acceptable to TxDOT conveying and assuring to TxDOT title to such material included in any Draw Request, free and clear of all Liens. DB Contractor, at its own cost, shall conspicuously mark such material as the property of TxDOT, shall not permit such materials to become commingled with non-TxDOT-owned property or with materials that do not conform with the Contract Documents, and shall take such other steps, if any, as TxDOT may require or regard as necessary to vest title to such material in TxDOT free and clear of Liens.

12.3.3.3. The cost and charges for material included in a Draw Request but which is subsequently lost, damaged or unsatisfactory may be deducted from succeeding Draw Requests if TxDOT, in its sole discretion, determines that is appropriate after considering the availability of insurance coverage and DB Contractor's actions to replace the lost, damaged or unsatisfactory items.



12.3.3.4. Payment for material furnished and delivered as indicated in this Section 12.3.3 will not exceed the amount paid by DB Contractor as evidenced by a bill of sale supported by paid invoice.

### **12.3.4 Payments for Mobilization, Bond and Insurance Premiums and Record Drawings**

12.3.4.1. DB Contractor shall be entitled to payment for mobilization in installments, in an amount equal to the bid item price for mobilization, not to exceed 10% of the Price. The first payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 5% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable as part of the first Draw Request following NTP1. The second payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 20% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable as part of the first Draw Request following NTP2. The third payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 50% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable when at least 10% of the Price (less mobilization) is earned. The fourth payment for mobilization shall be in the remaining amount of the bid item price for mobilization, payable when at least 25% of the Price (less mobilization) is earned. The amounts paid under this Section 12.3.4.1 shall be taken into account in assessing the maximum amount payable under a Draw Request through application of the Maximum Payment Schedule.

12.3.4.2. The portion of the Price allocable to bond and insurance premiums, as set forth in the Proposal, shall be payable to reimburse DB Contractor for bond and insurance premiums actually paid, without markup, not to exceed the line item for such premiums in the Proposal, as part of the first Draw Request following NTP2. Any excess portion of the line item for such premiums set forth in the Proposal shall be payable following Substantial Completion of the Project. The amounts paid under this Section 12.3.4.2 shall be taken into account in assessing the maximum amount payable under a Draw Request through application of the Maximum Payment Schedule.

12.3.4.3. The amount payable for Record Drawings acceptable to TxDOT shall equal 1% of the Price, which shall be withheld from each payment of the Price. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the last 1% of the Price until acceptable Record Drawings have been delivered to TxDOT.

### **12.3.5 Equipment**

TxDOT shall not pay for direct costs of equipment. Costs of equipment, whether new, used or rented, and to the extent not included in the mobilization payments under Section 12.3.4, shall be allocated to and paid for as part of the activities with which the equipment is associated, in a manner which is consistent with the requirements of Section 13.7.7.

## **12.4 Final Payment**

Final Reconciliation of amounts owing for all Work will be made as follows:

**12.4.1** On or about the date of Final Acceptance, DB Contractor shall prepare and submit a proposed Final Reconciliation to TxDOT showing the proposed total amount

due DB Contractor as of the date of Final Acceptance, including any amounts owing from Change Orders. In addition to meeting all other requirements for Draw Requests hereunder, the Final Reconciliation shall propose a schedule of monthly payments that do not exceed the amounts set forth on the Maximum Payment Schedule. The Final Reconciliation shall list all outstanding PCO Notices, stating the amount at issue associated with each such notice. The Final Reconciliation shall also be accompanied by: (a) evidence regarding the status of all existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners and or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, (b) consent of any Guarantors and Surety to the proposed monthly payment schedule, (c) such other documentation as TxDOT may reasonably require; and (d) the release described in Section 12.4.4, executed by DB Contractor. Prior applications and payments shall be subject to correction in the Final Reconciliation. PCO Notices filed concurrently with the Final Reconciliation must be otherwise timely and meet all requirements under Sections 13 and 19.

**12.4.2** If the Final Reconciliation shows no existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, and provided TxDOT has approved the Final Reconciliation, TxDOT, in exchange for an executed release meeting the requirements of Section 12.4.4 and otherwise satisfactory in form and content to TxDOT, will pay in accordance with the monthly payment schedule described in Section 12.4.6 the entire sum found due on the approved Final Reconciliation, less the amount of any Losses that have accrued as of the date of Final Acceptance and any other deductions permitted under Section 12.3.2 above, and any withholding permitted under Section 12.3.1.

**12.4.3** If the Final Reconciliation lists any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, or if any is thereafter filed, TxDOT may withhold from payment such amount as TxDOT deems advisable to cover any amounts owing or which may become owing to TxDOT by DB Contractor, including costs to complete or remediate uncompleted Work or Nonconforming Work, and the amount of any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners and other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project.

**12.4.4** The executed release from DB Contractor shall be from any and all claims arising from the Work, and shall release and waive any claims against the Indemnified Parties, excluding only those matters identified in any PCO Notices listed as outstanding in the Final Reconciliation. The release shall be accompanied by an affidavit from DB Contractor certifying:

(a) that all Work has been performed in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

(b) that DB Contractor has resolved any claims made by Subcontractors, Suppliers, Utility Owners, laborers, or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project (except those listed by DB Contractor in accordance with Section 12.4.3);

(c) that DB Contractor has no reason to believe that any Person has a valid claim against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project which has not been communicated in writing by DB Contractor to TxDOT as of the date of the certificate; and

(d) that all guarantees, Warranties and the Payment Bond, the Performance Bond, Retainage Bond and Warranty Bond are in full force and effect.

**12.4.5** All prior Draw Requests shall be subject to correction in the Final Reconciliation.

**12.4.6** TxDOT will review DB Contractor's proposed Final Reconciliation, and any changes or corrections, including deductions and withholding described in Section 12.4.2, will be forwarded to DB Contractor for correction within 20 Business Days. Any changes or corrections made pursuant to this Section 12.4.6 will be reflected in an updated monthly payment schedule showing the net amount owed to DB Contractor by month.

**12.4.7** TxDOT shall fulfill its payment obligations under this Agreement by paying the amounts identified in Section 12.4.6, in accordance with the schedule described in Section 12.4.6.

## **12.5 Payment to Subcontractors**

**12.5.1** DB Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor for Work performed within ten days after receiving payment from TxDOT for the Work performed by the Subcontractor, and shall pay any retainage on a Subcontractor's Work within ten days after satisfactory completion of all of the Subcontractor's Work. Completed Subcontractor Work includes vegetative establishment, test, maintenance, performance, and other similar periods that are the responsibility of the Subcontractor.

**12.5.2** For the purpose of this Section 12.5, satisfactory completion shall have been accomplished when:

(a) the Subcontractor has fulfilled the Subcontract requirements and the requirements under the Contract Documents for the subcontracted Work, including the submission of all submittals required by the Subcontract and Contract Documents; and

(b) the Work done by the Subcontractor has been inspected and approved by DB Contractor and the final quantities of the Subcontractor's Work have been determined and agreed upon.

**12.5.3** The foregoing payment requirements apply to all tiers of Subcontractors and shall be incorporated into all Subcontracts.

## **12.6 Disputes**

Failure by TxDOT to pay any amount in dispute shall not alleviate, diminish or modify in any respect DB Contractor's obligation to perform under the Contract Documents, including DB Contractor's obligation to achieve the Completion Deadlines and perform all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and DB Contractor shall not cease or slow down

its performance under the Contract Documents on account of any such amount in dispute. Any Claim or Dispute regarding such payment shall be resolved pursuant to Section 19. DB Contractor shall proceed as directed by TxDOT pending resolution of the Claim or Dispute. Upon resolution of any such Claim or Dispute, each Party shall promptly pay to the other any amount owing.

## **12.7 Progress Payment Certificate**

(a) Upon receipt of TxDOT's response under Section 12.4.6, DB Contractor may request TxDOT to execute and deliver to DB Contractor, within ten business days, a Progress Payment Certificate in a form substantially similar to Exhibit 21, identifying a total undisputed amount owing to DB Contractor, acknowledging its obligation to pay that amount to DB Contractor and committing to make payments to satisfy that obligation in accordance with the schedule described in Section 12.4.6.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, DB Contractor may assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to the Progress Payment Certificate described in Section 12.7(a), or to any other payment made or owed by TxDOT under this Agreement, to any Person from which DB Contractor obtains financing to complete any portion of the Work.

(c) At DB Contractor's request, TxDOT will provide subsequent certificates to the extent appropriate to reflect additional undisputed amounts determined after issuance of the initial certificate to be owing to DB Contractor.

## **SECTION 13. CHANGES IN THE WORK**

This Section 13 sets forth the requirements for obtaining all Change Orders under this Agreement. DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Price constitutes full compensation for performance of all of the Work, subject only to those exceptions specified in this Section 13 and DB Contractor's right to collect certain payments from Utility Owners for Betterments as specified in Section 6.7.2, and that TxDOT is subject to constraints limiting its ability to increase the Price or extend the Completion Deadlines. DB Contractor unconditionally and irrevocably waives the right to any Claim for a time extension or for any monetary compensation in addition to the Price and other compensation specified in this Agreement, except in accordance with this Section 13. To the extent that any other provision of this Agreement expressly provides for a Change Order to be issued, such provision is incorporated into and subject to this Section 13.

### **13.1 Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued**

#### **13.1.1 Definition of and Requirements Relating to Change Orders**

##### **13.1.1.1. Definition of Change Order**

The term "Change Order" shall mean a written amendment to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents issued in accordance with this Section 13. TxDOT may issue unilateral Change Orders as specified in Section 13.2.2. Change Orders may be requested by DB Contractor only pursuant to Section 13.3. A Change Order shall not be

effective for any purpose unless executed by TxDOT. Change Orders may be issued for the following purposes (or combination thereof):

- (a) to modify the scope of the Work;
- (b) to revise a Completion Deadline;
- (c) to revise the Price;
- (d) to revise other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

Upon TxDOT's approval of the matters set forth in the Change Order form (whether it is initiated by TxDOT or requested by DB Contractor), TxDOT shall sign such Change Order form indicating approval thereof. A Change Order may, at the sole discretion of TxDOT, direct DB Contractor to proceed with the Work with the amount of any adjustment of any Completion Deadline or Price to be determined in the future. All additions, deductions or changes to the Work as directed by Change Orders shall be executed under the conditions of the original Contract Documents.

#### 13.1.1.2. Issuance of Directive Letter

TxDOT may at any time issue a Directive Letter to DB Contractor regarding any matter for which a Change Order can be issued or in the event of any Claim or Dispute regarding the scope of the Work or whether DB Contractor has performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Directive Letter will state that it is issued under this Section 13.1.1.2, will describe the Work in question and will state the basis for determining compensation, if any. Subject to Section 13.2.1.5, DB Contractor shall proceed immediately as directed in the Directive Letter, pending the execution of a formal Change Order (or, if the Directive Letter states that the Work is within DB Contractor's original scope of Work, DB Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed but shall have the right pursuant to Section 13.3 to request that TxDOT issue a Change Order with respect thereto).

#### 13.1.1.3. Directive Letter as Condition Precedent to Claim that TxDOT-Directed Change Has Occurred

DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or time extension for any such work performed prior to receipt of a Directive Letter or Change Order, except to the extent that Section 13.3.2.2 preserves DB Contractor's right to compensation for work performed following delivery of a Request for Partnering. DB Contractor acknowledges that it will be at risk if it elects to proceed with any such work, since TxDOT may later decide not to provide direction with regard to such work. In addition to provision of a PCO Notice and subsequent Change Order request pursuant to Section 13.3.2, receipt of a Directive Letter from TxDOT shall be a condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to make a Claim that a TxDOT-Directed Change has occurred.

The fact that a Directive Letter was issued by TxDOT shall not be considered evidence that in fact a TxDOT-Directed Change occurred. The determination whether a TxDOT-Directed Change in fact occurred shall be based on an analysis of the original

requirements of the Contract Documents and a determination whether the Directive Letter in fact constituted a change in those requirements.

### **13.1.2 TxDOT Right to Issue Change Orders**

TxDOT may, at any time and from time to time, without notice to any Surety, authorize and/or require, pursuant to a Change Order, changes in the Work or in terms and conditions of the Technical Provisions (including changes in the standards applicable to the Work); except TxDOT has no right to require any change that:

- (a) Is not in compliance with applicable Laws;
- (b) Would contravene an existing Governmental Approval and such contravention could not be corrected by the issuance of a further or revised Governmental Approval;
- (c) Constitutes a fundamental change in the nature or scope of the Project;
- (d) Would cause an insured risk to become uninsurable;
- (e) Would materially adversely affect the health or safety of users of the Project;
- (f) Is fundamentally incompatible with the Project design; or
- (g) Is not technically feasible to construct.

DB Contractor shall have no obligation to perform any work within any such exception unless on terms mutually acceptable to TxDOT and DB Contractor.

## **13.2 TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders**

### **13.2.1 Request for Change Proposal**

13.2.1.1. If TxDOT desires to issue a TxDOT-Directed Change or to evaluate whether to initiate such a change, then TxDOT may, at its discretion, issue a Request for Change Proposal. The Request for Change Proposal shall set forth the nature, extent and details of the proposed TxDOT-Directed Change.

13.2.1.2. Within five Business Days after DB Contractor receives a Request for Change Proposal, or such longer period to which the Parties mutually agree, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall consult to define the proposed scope of the change. Within five Business Days after the initial consultation, or such longer period to which the Parties may mutually agree, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall consult concerning the estimated cost and time impacts.

13.2.1.3. Within five Business Days after the second consultation and provision of any data described in Section 13.2.1.2, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor

whether TxDOT: (a) wishes to issue a Change Order, (b) wishes to request DB Contractor to provide a Cost and Schedule Proposal as discussed at the meeting, (c) wishes to request DB Contractor to prepare a modified work plan for the change and a Cost and Schedule Proposal based on the modified plan, or (d) no longer wishes to issue a Change Order. TxDOT may at any time, in its sole discretion, require DB Contractor to provide two alternative Cost and Schedule Proposals, one of which shall provide for a time extension and any additional costs permitted hereunder, and the other of which shall show all Acceleration Costs associated with meeting the non-extended Completion Deadlines, as well as any additional costs permitted hereunder.

13.2.1.4. If so requested, DB Contractor shall, within ten Business Days after receipt of the notification described in Section 13.2.1.3, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to by TxDOT and DB Contractor, prepare and submit to TxDOT for review and approval by TxDOT a Cost and Schedule Proposal (in the format provided by TxDOT) for the requested change, complying with all applicable requirements of Section 13.4, and incorporating and fully reflecting all requests made by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall bear the cost of developing the Cost and Schedule Proposal, including any modifications thereto requested by TxDOT, except that costs of design and engineering work required for preparation of plans or exhibits necessary to the Cost and Schedule Proposal, as pre-authorized by TxDOT, may be included in the Change Order as reimbursable items. If the Change Order is approved, such design and engineering costs will be included within the Change Order, otherwise, they shall be separately reimbursed through a separate Change Order.

13.2.1.5. If DB Contractor and TxDOT are unable to reach agreement on a Change Order, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, order DB Contractor to proceed with the performance of the Work in question notwithstanding such disagreement. Such order may, at TxDOT's option, be in the form of: (a) a Time and Materials Change Order as provided in Section 13.7 or (b) a Directive Letter under Section 13.1.1.2. Upon receipt of a Time and Materials Change Order or Directive Letter, as the case may be, pending final resolution of the relevant Change Order according to the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement, (a) DB Contractor shall implement and perform the Work in question as directed by TxDOT and (b) TxDOT will make interim payment(s) to DB Contractor on a monthly basis for the reasonable documented costs of the Work in question, subject to subsequent adjustment through the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement.

13.2.1.6. If it is not practicable, due to the nature and/or timing of the event giving rise to a proposed Change Order, for DB Contractor to provide a complete Cost and Schedule Proposal meeting all of the requirements of Section 13.4, DB Contractor shall provide an incomplete proposal which includes all information capable of being ascertained. Said incomplete proposal shall: (a) include a list of those Change Order requirements which are not fulfilled together with an explanation reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT stating why such requirements cannot be met, (b) provide such information regarding projected impact on a critical path as is requested by TxDOT, and (c) in all events include sufficient detail to ascertain the basis for the proposed Change Order and for any price increase associated therewith, to the extent such amount is then ascertainable. DB Contractor shall provide monthly updates to any incomplete Cost and Schedule Proposals in the same manner as updates to incomplete Requests for Change Order under Section 13.3.2.6.

## **13.2.2 Unilateral Change Orders**

TxDOT may issue a unilateral Time and Materials Change Order at any time, regardless of whether it has issued a Request for Change Proposal. DB Contractor shall be entitled to compensation in accordance with Section 13.7 for additional Work which is required to be performed as the result of any such unilateral Change Order, and shall have the right to submit the issue of entitlement to an extension of the Completion Deadlines to dispute resolution in accordance with Section 19. For deductive unilateral Change Orders, the Change Order may contain a Price deduction deemed appropriate by TxDOT, and DB Contractor shall have the right to submit the amount of such Price deduction to dispute resolution in accordance with Section 19.

## **13.2.3 TxDOT-Directed Changes Under \$10,000**

DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Price for any TxDOT-Directed Changes involving less than \$10,000 in additional direct costs incurred by DB Contractor.

## **13.3 DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders**

### **13.3.1 Eligible Changes**

13.3.1.1. DB Contractor may request a Change Order to extend a Completion Deadline only for delays directly attributable to one or more of the following events or circumstances which change the duration of a Critical Path:

- (a) Force Majeure Events;
- (b) TxDOT-Caused Delays;
- (c) delays relating to ROW acquisition by TxDOT, to the extent permitted by Section 6.4.1;
- (d) delays relating to Utilities, to the extent permitted by Sections 6.7.1, 6.7.4 and 13.8.2;
- (e) delays relating to Differing Site Conditions or discovery of Hazardous Materials, to the extent permitted by Section 13.8.

13.3.1.2. DB Contractor may request a Change Order to increase the Price only for increased costs of performance of the Work as follows:

- (a) subject to Section 13.2.3, additional costs directly attributable to additional Work resulting from TxDOT-Directed Changes and TxDOT-Caused Delays for which TxDOT has not submitted a Change Order or a Request for Change Proposal;
- (b) additional costs relating to Differing Site Conditions, Hazardous Materials, and Force Majeure Events, to the extent provided in Section 13.8;



(c) certain additional costs relating to Utility Adjustment Work, as described in Section 6.7 and Section 13.8.2, to the extent provided therein;

(d) additional costs directly attributable to uncovering, removing and restoring Work, to the extent provided in Section 5.4.3;

(e) Price adjustments as specified in Section 12.1; or

(f) additional costs for Utility Adjustment Work directly attributable to Necessary Basic Configuration Changes, to the extent provided in Section 13.8.

13.3.1.3. DB Contractor's entitlement to a Change Order for eligible changes is subject to the restrictions and limitations contained in this Section 13 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, and furthermore is subject to DB Contractor's compliance with all notification and other requirements identified herein. DB Contractor shall initiate the Change Order process by delivery of a PCO Notice as described in Section 13.3.2, followed by submittal of a Request for Change Order and supporting documentation to TxDOT.

### **13.3.2 Procedures**

The requirements set forth in this Section 13.3.2 constitute conditions precedent to DB Contractor's entitlement to request and receive a Change Order except those involving: (a) a Request for Change Proposal or (b) a Price increase under Section 12.1.4. DB Contractor understands that it shall be forever barred from recovering against TxDOT under this Section 13 if it fails to give notice of any act, or omission, by TxDOT or any of its representatives or the happening of any event, thing or occurrence pursuant to a proper PCO Notice, or fails to comply with the remaining requirements of this Section 13.3.

#### **13.3.2.1. Delivery of Requests for Partnering and PCO Notices**

DB Contractor acknowledges the importance of providing prompt notification to TxDOT upon occurrence of any event or thing entitling DB Contractor to a Change Order under Section 13.3.1. Among other things, such notification serves the purpose of allowing TxDOT to take action to mitigate adverse impacts. Such notification must be delivered as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation, through either: (a) a PCO Notice as described in Section 13.3.2.3 or (b) if permitted by Section 13.3.2.2, a Request for Partnering followed by a PCO Notice if appropriate.

#### **13.3.2.2. Requests for Partnering**

The term "Request for Partnering" shall mean a notice delivered by DB Contractor requesting that TxDOT enter into partnering discussions with DB Contractor with regard to an event or situation that has occurred within the scope of Section 13.3.1.2. The Request for Partnering shall reference this Section 13.3.2.2 and shall describe the event or situation as well as action which DB Contractor would like to take with respect thereto. The Parties shall promptly meet and confer for the purpose of determining what action should be taken and also to determine whether the Parties are in agreement as to entitlement to a Change Order. Either Party may at any time terminate partnering discussions by delivery of written notice to the other, and partnering discussions shall automatically terminate 60 days

after delivery of the Request for Partnering unless both Parties agree in writing to an extension. Within five Business Days after termination of partnering discussions, if TxDOT has not issued either a Directive Letter or Change Order, DB Contractor must submit a PCO Notice in order to preserve its right to pursue a Change Order. The foregoing process is not available for events or situations involving a delay to the Critical Path. With regard to any such events or situations, DB Contractor must submit a PCO Notice as provided in Section 13.3.2.3.

#### 13.3.2.3. PCO Notices

The term “PCO Notice” shall mean a notice delivered by DB Contractor, meeting the requirements set forth below, stating that an event or situation has occurred within the scope of Section 13.3.1 and stating which subsection thereof is applicable. The first notice shall be labeled “PCO Notice No. 1” and subsequent notices shall be numbered sequentially.

The PCO Notice shall: (a) state in detail the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, the reasons why DB Contractor believes additional compensation or time will or may be due and the date of occurrence, (b) state the name, title, and activity of each Program Manager and TxDOT representative knowledgeable of the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, (c) identify any documents and the substance of any oral communication involved in the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, (d) state in detail the basis for necessary accelerated schedule performance, if applicable, (e) state in detail the basis that the work is not required by this Agreement, if applicable, (f) identify particular elements of performance for which additional compensation may be sought under this Section 13.3.2, (g) identify any potential critical path impacts, and (h) provide an estimate of the time within which a response to the notice is required to minimize cost, delay or disruption of performance.

If the Request for Change Order relates to a decision which this Agreement leaves to the discretion of a Person or as to which this Agreement provides that such Person’s decision is final, the PCO Notice shall set out in detail all facts supporting DB Contractor’s objection to the decision, including all facts supporting any contention that the decision was capricious or arbitrary or is not supported by substantial evidence.

Written notification provided in accordance with Section 13.8.1.3 or 13.8.4.1 may also serve as a PCO Notice provided it meets the requirements for PCO Notices.

Any adjustments made to this Agreement shall not include increased costs or time extensions for delay resulting from DB Contractor’s failure to timely provide requested additional information under this Section 13.3.2.3.

#### 13.3.2.4. Waiver

Each PCO Notice shall be delivered as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation. If any PCO Notice is delivered later than ten days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence described therein, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived: (a) the right to collect any costs incurred prior to the date of delivery of the

Request for Partnering (if applicable) or PCO Notice (if no Request for Partnering was submitted or if the PCO Notice was not timely submitted following termination of partnering discussions), and (b) the right to seek an extension of any Completion Deadline with respect to any delay in a critical path which accrued prior to the date of delivery of the written notice. Furthermore, if any PCO Notice concerns any condition or material described in Section 13.8.4.1, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection therewith to the extent that TxDOT is not afforded the opportunity to inspect such material or condition before it is disturbed.

In addition to the limitations set forth in Section 13.3.2.4, DB Contractor's failure to provide a PCO Notice within 60 days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence of a given event or situation shall preclude DB Contractor from any relief, unless DB Contractor can show, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that: (a) TxDOT was not materially prejudiced by the lack of notice, or (b) TxDOT's Authorized Representative specified in accordance with Section 24.6.1 had actual knowledge, prior to the expiration of the 60-day period, of the event or situation and that DB Contractor believed it was entitled to a Change Order with respect thereto. For situations involving Requests for Partnering, the 60-day period shall be extended until two Business Days following termination of the partnering period. In other words, if the requirements of clause (a) or clause (b) above are satisfied, DB Contractor shall retain the right to receive a Change Order, but shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred prior to the date of delivery of the PCO Notice or Request for Partnering, as applicable, and shall be deemed to have waived the right to seek a time extension with respect to any delay in any Critical Path which accrued prior to the date of delivery of the PCO Notice.

#### 13.3.2.5. Delivery of Request for Change Order

DB Contractor shall deliver a Request for Change Order under this Section 13.3.2.5 to TxDOT within 30 days after delivery of the PCO Notice, or such longer period of time as may be allowed in writing by TxDOT. TxDOT may require design and construction costs to be covered by separate Requests for Change Order. If DB Contractor requests a time extension, then TxDOT, in its sole discretion, may require DB Contractor to provide two alternative Requests for Change Order, one of which shall provide for a time extension and any additional costs permitted hereunder, and the other of which shall show all Acceleration Costs associated with meeting the non-extended Completion Deadlines, as well as any additional costs permitted hereunder. If it is not feasible to recover to the non-extended Completion Deadline or if DB Contractor believes that the costs associated with such a recovery are prohibitive, then DB Contractor shall recommend a date to be shown in the alternative Change Order form. If DB Contractor fails to deliver a complete Request for Change Order or incomplete Request for Change Order meeting all of the requirements of Section 13.3.2.6 within the appropriate time period, DB Contractor shall be required to provide a new PCO Notice before it may submit a Request for Change Order.

#### 13.3.2.6. Incomplete Requests for Change Order

Each Request for Change Order provided under Section 13.3.2.5 shall meet all requirements set forth in Section 13.4; provided that if any such requirements cannot be

met due to the nature and/or timing of the occurrence, DB Contractor shall provide an incomplete Request for Change Order which fills in all information capable of being ascertained. Said incomplete Request shall: (a) include a list of those Change Order requirements which are not fulfilled together with an explanation reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT stating why such requirements cannot be met, (b) provide such information regarding projected impact on a critical path as is requested by TxDOT, and (c) in all events include sufficient detail to ascertain the basis for the proposed Change Order and for any price increase associated therewith, to the extent such amount is then ascertainable.

DB Contractor shall furnish, when requested by TxDOT or its designee, such further information and details as may be required to determine the facts or contentions involved. DB Contractor agrees that it shall give TxDOT or its designee access to any and all of DB Contractor's books, records and other materials relating to the Work, and shall cause its Subcontractors to do the same, so that TxDOT or its designee can investigate the basis for such proposed Change Order. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with a monthly update to all outstanding Requests for Change Order describing the status of all previously unfulfilled requirements and stating any changes in projections previously delivered to TxDOT, expenditures to date and time anticipated for completion of the activities for which the time extension is claimed. TxDOT may reject the Request for Change Order at any point in the process. TxDOT's failure to respond to a complete Request for Change Order within 15 Business Days of delivery of the request shall not be deemed an acceptance of such request, and the DB Contractor shall have the burden of following up with TxDOT on the status of any such Request for Change Order.

#### 13.3.2.7. Importance of Timely Response

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, due to limitations on funding for the Project, timely delivery of PCO Notices and Requests for Change Orders and updates thereto are of vital importance to TxDOT. TxDOT is relying on DB Contractor to evaluate promptly upon the occurrence of any event or situation whether the event or situation will affect the Project Schedule or Price and, if so, whether DB Contractor believes a time extension and/or Price increase is required hereunder. If an event or situation occurs which may affect the Price or a Completion Deadline, TxDOT will evaluate the situation and determine whether it wishes to make any changes to the definition of the Project so as to bring it within TxDOT's funding and time restraints. The following matters (among others) shall be considered in determining whether TxDOT has been prejudiced by DB Contractor's failure to provide timely notice: (a) the effect of the delay on alternatives available to TxDOT (that is, a comparison of alternatives which are available at the time notice was actually given and alternatives which would have been available had notice been given within ten days after occurrence of the event or when such occurrence should have been discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence); and (b) the impact of the delay on TxDOT's ability to obtain and review objective information contemporaneously with the event.

#### 13.3.2.8. Review of Subcontractor Claims

Prior to submission by DB Contractor of any Request for Change Order which is based in whole or in part on a request by a Subcontractor to DB Contractor for a price increase or time extension under its Subcontract, DB Contractor shall have reviewed all

claims by the Subcontractor which constitute the basis for the Request for Change Order and determined in good faith that each such claim is justified hereunder and that DB Contractor is justified in requesting an increase in the Price and change in Completion Deadlines in the amounts specified in the Request for Change Order. Each Request for Change Order involving Subcontractor Work, and each update to an incomplete Change Order request involving such Work shall include a summary of DB Contractor's analysis of all Subcontractor claims components and shall include a certification signed by DB Contractor's Project Manager stating that DB Contractor has investigated the basis for the Subcontractor's claims and has determined that all such claims are justified as to entitlement and amount of money and/or time requested, has reviewed and verified the adequacy of all back-up documentation to be placed in escrow pursuant to Section 21.1, and has no reason to believe and does not believe that the factual basis for the Subcontractor's claim is falsely represented. Any Request for Change Order involving Subcontractor Work which is not accompanied by such analysis and certification shall be considered incomplete.

### **13.3.3 Performance of Disputed Work**

If TxDOT refuses to issue a Change Order based on DB Contractor's request, DB Contractor shall nevertheless perform all work as specified by Directive Letter, and shall have the right to submit the issue to dispute resolution pursuant to Section 19. DB Contractor shall maintain and deliver to TxDOT, upon request, contemporaneous records, meeting the requirements of Section 13.9, for all work performed which DB Contractor believes constitutes extra work (including non-construction work), until all Claims and Disputes regarding entitlement or cost of such work are resolved.

## **13.4 Contents of Change Orders**

### **13.4.1 Form of Change Order**

Each Cost and Schedule Proposal and Request for Change Order shall be prepared in a form acceptable to TxDOT, and shall meet all applicable requirements of this Section 13.

### **13.4.2 Scope of Work, Cost Estimate, Delay Analysis and Other Supporting Documentation**

DB Contractor shall prepare a scope of work, cost estimate, delay analysis and other information as required by this Section 13.4.2 for each Cost and Schedule Proposal and Request for Change Order.

#### **13.4.2.1. Scope of Work**

The scope of work shall describe in detail satisfactory to TxDOT all activities associated with the Change Order, including a description of additions, deletions and modifications to the existing requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **13.4.2.2. Cost Estimate**

The cost estimate shall set out the estimated costs in such a way that a fair evaluation can be made. It shall include a breakdown for labor, materials, equipment and markups for overhead and profit, unless TxDOT agrees otherwise. The estimate shall include costs allowable under Section 13.5.2, if any. If the work is to be performed by Subcontractors and if the work is sufficiently defined to obtain Subcontractor quotes, DB Contractor shall obtain quotes (with breakdowns showing cost of labor, materials, equipment and markups for overhead and profit) on the Subcontractor's stationery and shall include such quotes as back-up for DB Contractor's estimate. No markup shall be allowed in excess of the amounts allowed under Sections 13.5.2 and 13.7. DB Contractor shall identify all conditions with respect to prices or other aspects of the cost estimate, such as pricing contingent on firm orders being made by a certain date or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event.

#### 13.4.2.3. Delay Analysis

If DB Contractor claims that such event, situation or change affects a Critical Path, it shall provide an impacted delay analysis indicating all activities represented or affected by the change, with activity numbers, durations, predecessor and successor activities, resources and cost, and with a narrative report, in form satisfactory to TxDOT, which compares the proposed new schedule to the current approved Project Schedule.

#### 13.4.2.4. Other Supporting Documentation

DB Contractor shall provide such other supporting documentation as may be required by TxDOT.

### 13.4.3 Justification

All Requests for Change Orders shall include an attachment containing a detailed narrative justification therefor, describing the circumstances underlying the proposed change, identifying the specific provision(s) of Section 13 which permit a Change Order to be issued, and describing the data and documents (including all data and reports required under Section 13.9) which establish the necessity and amount of such proposed change.

### 13.4.4 DB Contractor Representation

Each Change Order shall be accompanied by a certification under penalty of perjury, in a form acceptable to TxDOT, executed by DB Contractor and stating that: (a) the amount of time and/or compensation requested is justified as to entitlement and amount, (b) the amount of time and/or compensation requested includes all known and anticipated impacts or amounts which may be incurred as a result of the event or matter giving rise to such proposed change, and (c) the cost and pricing data forming the basis for the Change Order is complete, accurate and current. Each Change Order involving Work by a Subcontractor for which pricing data is required to be provided under Section 21.2 shall include a statement that the Subcontractor pricing data has been provided and shall include a copy of the certification required to be provided by the Subcontractor under Section 21.2.

### 13.4.5 Change Order Affecting Capital Maintenance Agreement

Each Change Order shall be signed by DB Contractor in its capacity as both the DB Contractor under this Agreement and the Maintenance Contractor under the Capital Maintenance Agreement. Each Change Order shall state whether a change order will also be required under the Capital Maintenance Agreement as a result of the change in the Work, and the reasons for such change order. DB Contractor's failure to notify TxDOT that a change order will be required under the Capital Maintenance Agreement shall waive DB Contractor's right to seek such a change order.

## **13.5 Certain Limitations**

### **13.5.1 Limitation on Price Increases**

Any increase in the Price allowed hereunder shall exclude: (a) costs caused by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) costs to the extent that they are unnecessary or could reasonably be avoided by DB Contractor, including by re-sequencing, reallocating or redeploying its forces to other portions of the Work or to other activities unrelated to the Work; and (c) costs for remediation of any Nonconforming Work. Costs incurred for the purpose of mitigating damages as described in clause (b) above, and not otherwise disallowed hereunder, would be reimbursable.

### **13.5.2 Limitation on Delay and Disruption Damages**

#### **13.5.2.1. Acceleration Costs; Delay and Disruption Damages**

Acceleration Costs shall be compensable hereunder only with respect to Change Orders issued by TxDOT as an alternative to allowing an extension of a Completion Deadline as contemplated by Sections 13.2.1.3 and 13.3.2.5. Other delay and disruption damages shall be compensable hereunder only in the case of delays which entitle DB Contractor to an extension of a Completion Deadline and qualify as a TxDOT-Caused Delays. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, costs of re-sequencing or rearranging DB Contractor's work plan to accommodate TxDOT-Directed Changes not associated with an extension of a Completion Deadline shall not be compensable hereunder.

#### **13.5.2.2. Other Limitations**

Delay and disruption damages shall be limited to direct costs directly attributable to the delays described in Section 13.5.2.1 and markups thereon in accordance with Section 13.7.7 and any additional field office and jobsite overhead costs directly attributable to such delays. In addition, before DB Contractor may obtain any increase in the Price to compensate for additional or extended overhead, Acceleration Costs or other damages relating to delay, DB Contractor shall have demonstrated to TxDOT's satisfaction that:

(a) its schedule which defines the affected Critical Path in fact sets forth a reasonable method for completion of the Work; and

(b) the change in the Work or other event or situation which is the subject of the requested Change Order has caused or will result in an identifiable and measurable disruption of the Work which impacted the Critical Path activity (i.e. consumed all available Float and extended the time required to achieve any Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance beyond the applicable Completion Deadline); and

(c) the delay or damage was not due to an act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, and could not reasonably have been avoided by DB Contractor, including by re-sequencing, reallocating or redeploying its forces to other portions of the Work or other activities unrelated to the Work (provided that TxDOT has agreed to reimburse DB Contractor for additional costs reasonably incurred in connection with such re-sequencing, reallocation or redeployment); and

(d) the delay for which compensation is sought is not concurrent with any delay for which any DB Contractor-Related Entity is responsible hereunder; and

(e) DB Contractor has suffered or will suffer actual costs due to such delay, each of which costs shall be documented in a manner satisfactory to TxDOT.

### **13.5.3 Limitation on Time Extensions**

Any extension of a Completion Deadline allowed hereunder shall exclude any delay to the extent that it: (a) did not impact a Critical Path, (b) was due to the fault or negligence, or act or failure to act of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, (c) is concurrent with any other unrelated delay to a Critical Path that is DB Contractor's responsibility hereunder, or (d) could reasonably have been avoided by DB Contractor, including by re-sequencing, reallocating or redeploying its forces to other portions of the Work (provided that if the request for extension involves a TxDOT-Caused Delay, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a time extension unless TxDOT shall have agreed, if requested to do so, to reimburse DB Contractor for its costs incurred, if any, in re-sequencing, reallocating or redeploying its forces). DB Contractor shall be required to demonstrate to TxDOT's satisfaction that the change in the Work or other event or situation which is the subject of the Request for Change Order seeking a change in a Completion Deadline has caused or will result in an identifiable and measurable disruption of the Work which has impacted the Critical Path activity (i.e. consumed all available Float and extended the time required to achieve any Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance beyond the applicable Completion Deadline).

### **13.5.4 Work Performed Without Direction**

To the extent that DB Contractor undertakes any efforts outside of the scope of the Work, unless DB Contractor has received a Directive Letter or Change Order signed by TxDOT to undertake such efforts, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have undertaken the extra work voluntarily and shall not be entitled to a Change Order in connection therewith. In addition, TxDOT may require DB Contractor to remove or otherwise undo any such work, at DB Contractor's sole cost.

## **13.6 Change Order Pricing**



The price of a Change Order under this Section 13.6 shall be a negotiated lump sum price or unit prices as provided below. Lump sum price or unit prices shall be based on the original allocations of the Price to comparable activities, whenever possible. If reference to price allocations is inappropriate and if requested by TxDOT or DB Contractor, negotiation for lump sum or unit price Change Orders shall be on an Open Book Basis and may be based on the pricing contained in the EPDs as well as Subcontractors' bid prices.

### **13.6.1 Detailed Cost Proposal**

DB Contractor may be required to submit a detailed cost proposal identifying all categories of costs in accordance with the requirements of Section 13.7: (a) showing all impacts on the Contract Documents from Work additions, deletions and modifications shown in the Change Order being priced; and (b) setting out the proposed costs in such a way that a fair evaluation can be made. When the Change Order adds Work to DB Contractor's scope, the increase in the Price shall be negotiated based on estimates or actual costs of labor, material and equipment. When the Change Order deletes Work from DB Contractor's scope, the amount of the reduction in the Price shall be based upon an estimate including a bill of material, a breakdown of labor and equipment costs. Markup for profit and overhead consistent with Section 13.7.7 shall apply to Work added and deleted by Change Orders.

### **13.6.2 Identification of Conditions**

DB Contractor shall identify all conditions with respect to prices or other aspects of the cost proposal, such as pricing contingent on firm orders being made by a certain date or the occurrence or nonoccurrence of an event.

### **13.6.3 Contents**

A negotiated Change Order shall specify costs, scheduling requirements, time extensions and all costs of any nature arising out of the Work covered by the Change Order. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties may mutually agree to use a multiple-step process involving issuance of a Change Order which includes an estimated construction cost and which provides for a revised Change Order to be issued after a certain design level has been reached, thus allowing a refinement and further definition of the estimated construction cost.

### **13.6.4 Added Work**

When the Change Order adds Work to DB Contractor's scope, the increase in the Price shall be negotiated based on estimated costs of labor, material and equipment, or shall be based on actual costs in accordance with Section 13.7. For negotiated Change Orders, markups for profit and overhead shall be consistent with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.7.7. Risk associated with the Work described in the Change Order shall be addressed through the assumptions contained therein regarding the scope of such Work.

### **13.6.5 Deleted Work**

When the Change Order deletes Work from DB Contractor's scope, the amount of the reduction in the Price shall be based upon DB Contractor's estimated price for such work included in the Proposal, including a bill of material and a breakdown of labor and equipment costs, plus variable overhead and profit associated with the deleted Work. Estimated costs that the DB Contractor applied to develop the original Price, as well as markup for profit and variable overhead at the rates the DB Contractor applied to develop the Price, as reflected in the EPDs, shall apply for determining the amount of the Price reduction for deleted Work Change Orders. The amount of risk associated with such Work as of the Effective Date by DB Contractor shall be an additional factor in determining the amount of the Price reduction for deleted Work Change Orders. When a deduction is involved, documented cancellation and restocking charges may be included in costs and subtracted from the Price deduction. In addition, the following shall be deducted from the Price reduction or reimbursed by TxDOT: (a) reasonable demobilization costs of DB Contractor associated with the deleted Work; (b) reasonable cost associated with terminating related Subcontracts; (c) sums due and payable to DB Contractor in accordance with approved Draw Requests for subsequently deleted Work submitted prior to the date of the Directive Letter requiring that such work be deleted; and (d) the cost of actual work performed and costs incurred for the deleted Work after the period covered by the most recent Draw Request and prior to the date of the Directive Letter or other notification by TxDOT eliminating the work.

#### **13.6.6 Change Order Both Adding and Deleting Work**

When the Change Order includes both added and deleted Work, DB Contractor shall prepare a statement of the cost of labor, material and equipment for both added and deleted Work. If the cost of labor, material and equipment for the Work added and deleted results in a:

(a) Net increase in cost, the change shall be treated as Work added and the provisions of Section 13.6.4 shall be used to determine markups for overhead and profit. Markups for overhead and profit will be allowed only for the net increase in cost in order to establish the amount to be added to the Price.

(b) Net decrease in cost, the change shall be treated as Work deleted and the provisions of Section 13.6.5 shall be used on the net decrease in cost in order to establish the amount deduct from the Price.

(c) Net change of zero, there will be no change in the Price.

#### **13.6.7 Unit Priced Change Orders**

Unit prices shall be deemed to include all costs for labor, material, overhead and profit, and shall not be subject to change regardless of any change in the estimated quantities. Unit-priced Change Orders shall initially include an estimated increase in the Price based on estimated quantities. Upon final determination of the quantities, TxDOT will issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Price.

#### **13.6.8 All-Inclusive Change Orders**

All Change Orders submitted by DB Contractor shall be all-inclusive, comprehensive and complete and shall not include any conditions with respect to pricing or schedule.

### **13.7 Time and Materials Change Orders**

TxDOT may at its discretion issue a Time and Materials Change Order whenever TxDOT determines that a Time and Materials Change Order is advisable. The Time and Materials Change Order shall instruct DB Contractor to perform the Work, indicating expressly the intention to treat the items as changes in the Work, and setting forth the kind, character, and limits of the Work as far as they can be ascertained, the terms under which changes to the Price will be determined and the estimated total change in the Price anticipated thereunder. Upon final determination of the allowable costs, TxDOT shall issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Price.

#### **13.7.1 Labor Costs**

The cost of labor for workers used in the actual and direct performance of the Change Order Work, whether provided by DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, will equal the sum of the following:

(a) For construction-related labor, (1) the actual cost for direct labor; plus (2) the actual cost of workers' compensation and liability insurance required under this Agreement, health, welfare and pension benefits and Social Security deductions or 55% of the actual direct labor cost, whichever is less; plus (3) 25% of the total of the amounts set forth in clauses (1) and (2) for profit and overhead.

(b) For non-construction-related work (professional services), (1) the actual wages (i.e. the base wage paid to the employee exclusive of any fringe benefits); plus (2) a labor surcharge in the amount of 145%, which shall constitute full compensation for all profit, overhead and all State and federal payroll, unemployment and other taxes, insurance, fringe benefits and all other payments made to, or on behalf of, the workers, in excess of actual wages.

#### **13.7.2 Material Costs**

Material costs for Change Order Work shall be the actual cost of all materials to be used in the performance of the Construction Work including normal wastage allowance as per industry standards, less salvage value, plus 15% for profit and overhead. The material prices shall be supported by valid quotes and invoices from Suppliers. The cost shall include applicable sales taxes, freight and delivery charges and any allowable discounts.

#### **13.7.3 Equipment**

13.7.3.1. Costs for DB Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order Work will be allowed based on the following methodology:

(a) The direct cost of fuel, lubricants, repairs, parts, and depreciation will be considered without any additional compensation percentage for overhead and profit being added; and

(b) The equipment rental rates shall be those tabulated in the most recent version of the *Rental Rate Blue Book*. The rental rates to be used shall be the published monthly rate divided by 176 to yield an hourly rate, which hourly rate shall be further adjusted by multiplying it by the *Rental Rate Blue Book* adjustment rate for the year the equipment was manufactured and by the regional factor contained in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* estimated hourly operating cost rate.

DB Contractor shall be considered to own such items if an ownership interest therein is held by: (i) DB Contractor, (ii) any equity participant in DB Contractor, (iii) any Subcontractor performing the Construction Work, or (iv) any Affiliate of DB Contractor, any equity participant in DB Contractor or any such Subcontractor. If the publication of the *Rental Rate Blue Book* should be discontinued for any reason, TxDOT may select a different publication from which to make the described calculations.

13.7.3.2. Costs for machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order Work rented from any commercial enterprises routinely offering equipment and tools for rent or lease to the public will be allowed in an amount equal to the direct rental rate for the equipment plus a 5% markup for overhead and profit.

13.7.3.3. The time to be paid for use of equipment on the Site shall be the time the equipment is in operation on the Change Order Work being performed. The time shall include the reasonable time required to move the equipment to the location of the Change Order Work and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location. Moving time will not be paid for if the equipment is also used at the Site other than for Change Order Work. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power. Payment for loading and transporting will be made only if the equipment is used for Change Order Work and cannot be used to perform other Work. Time will be computed in half and full hours. In computing the time for use of equipment, less than 30 minutes shall be considered one-half hour.

#### **13.7.4 Subcontracted Work**

To the extent that any Change Order is intended to compensate DB Contractor for the cost of work performed by Subcontractors, the Change Order shall provide for compensation equal to: (a) the actual cost to DB Contractor of such work (which shall be charged by the Subcontractor on a time and materials basis in accordance with this Section 13.7, unless otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT), plus (b) 5% of such cost. The 5% markup for subcontracted work shall not apply to: (i) Subcontracts with Affiliates; or (ii) Subcontracts with Suppliers.

#### **13.7.5 Work Performed by Utility Owners**

To the extent that any Change Order is intended to compensate DB Contractor for the cost of work performed by Utility Owners entitled to receive reimbursement for their costs

from DB Contractor, the Change Order shall provide for compensation to DB Contractor equal to: (a) the actual and reasonable amount paid by DB Contractor to the Utility Owner for such work (but not greater than the amount allowed pursuant to the applicable Utility Agreements), plus (b) 5% of such allowed actual amount, less any amounts that may be deducted pursuant to Section 6.7. Back-up documentation supporting each cost item for this category shall be provided by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing prior to any payment authorization being granted.

### **13.7.6 Other Direct Costs**

For any justified direct cost incurred for Change Order Work not covered by the categories of costs contained in Sections 13.7.1 through 13.7.5, DB Contractor shall accept as full payment therefor an amount equal to the actual cost to DB Contractor for such direct cost item without additional mark-up. Back-up documentation supporting each cost item for this category shall be provided by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing prior to any payment authorization being granted.

### **13.7.7 Overhead Items**

The mark-ups specified herein constitute full and complete compensation for all overhead, tools or equipment having an individual replacement value of \$1,000 or less, consumables (items which are consumed in the performance of the Work which are not a part of the finished product) and other indirect costs of the added or changed Work, as well as for profit thereon, including any and all costs and expenses incurred due to any delay in connection with the added or changed Work. DB Contractor's mark-up percentages shall be considered to include:

- (a) Supervisory expenses of all types, including salary and expenses of executive officers, supervising officers or supervising employees, excluding only direct supervision of force account work;
- (b) Clerical or stenographic employees;
- (c) Any and all field, jobsite and general home office overhead and operating expenses whatsoever;
- (d) Subsistence and travel expenses for all personnel, other incidental job burdens, and bonuses not otherwise covered;
- (e) Quality assurance and quality control; and
- (f) Bond and insurance premiums.

With respect to non-construction related labor costs, overhead is covered by the labor surcharge, and includes accessories such as computer assisted drafting and design (CADD) systems, software and computers, facsimile machines, scanners, plotters, etc.

### **13.7.8 Change Order Data**

DB Contractor shall contemporaneously collect, record in writing, segregate and preserve: (a) all data necessary to determine the costs described in this Section 13.7 with respect to all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a requested Change Order (excluding negotiated Change Orders previously executed and delivered), specifically including costs associated with design work as well as DB Contractor's costs for Utility Adjustment Work, and (b) all data necessary to show the actual impact (if any) on the Critical Path, the Project Schedule, and Completion Deadlines with respect to all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a proposed Change Order. Such data shall be provided to TxDOT and any authorized representative of TxDOT reviewing any Claim or Dispute regarding compensation for such Work. DB Contractor hereby waives the right to obtain compensation for any Work for which cost data is required to be provided hereunder, if DB Contractor fails to maintain and timely provide to TxDOT cost data meeting the requirements of this Agreement.

13.7.8.1. DB Contractor shall maintain its records in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between: (a) the direct cost of Work for which it is entitled (or for which it believes it is entitled) to an increase in the Price and (b) the costs of other operations. DB Contractor shall furnish daily, on forms approved by TxDOT, reports of all costs described in the foregoing clause (a). The reports shall itemize all costs for labor, materials, and equipment rental and give total of costs through the date of the report. For workers, the reports shall include hours worked, rates of pay, names and classifications. For equipment, the reports shall include size, type, identification number, rental rate and actual working hours of operation. All such records and reports shall be made immediately available to TxDOT upon its request. The cost of furnishing such reports are deemed to be included in DB Contractor's overhead and fee percentages.

13.7.8.2. All reports shall be signed by DB Contractor. TxDOT will compare its records with DB Contractor's reports, make the necessary adjustments and compile the costs of Work completed under a Time and Materials Change Order. When such reports are agreed upon and signed by both Parties, they will become the basis of payment.

## **13.8 Change Orders for Differing Site Conditions, Utilities, Force Majeure Events, and Hazardous Materials**

### **13.8.1 Differing Site Conditions**

Subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in this Section 13, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for certain additional costs which are directly attributable to any Differing Site Conditions to the extent permitted in this Section 13.8.1. No time extension shall be available with respect to Differing Site Conditions, and no delay or disruption damages shall be recovered. To the extent that additional costs are incurred in connection with the Project due to changes in DB Contractor's obligations relating to the Work resulting from the existence of Differing Site Conditions and which are not reimbursed by insurance proceeds, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall share the risk as follows:

13.8.1.1. DB Contractor shall be fully responsible for, and thus shall not receive a Change Order with respect to, the first \$1,000,000 in additional costs incurred directly attributable to changes in DB Contractor's obligations hereunder resulting from each

separate occurrence of Differing Site Conditions, subject to an aggregate cap of \$5,000,000 for such additional costs resulting from the \$1,000,000 “deductible” amounts borne by DB Contractor.

13.8.1.2. TxDOT shall be fully responsible for any additional costs incurred in excess of (1) \$1,000,000 directly attributable to changes in DB Contractor’s obligations hereunder resulting from each separate occurrence of Differing Site Conditions, and (2) the \$5,000,000 cap described in Section 13.8.1.1, and a Change Order shall be issued to compensate DB Contractor for such additional costs.

13.8.1.3. During progress of the Work, if Differing Site Conditions are encountered, DB Contractor shall immediately notify TxDOT thereof telephonically or in person, to be followed immediately by written notification. DB Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate action to be undertaken, subject to concurrence by TxDOT. In the event that any Governmental Approvals specify a procedure to be followed, DB Contractor shall follow the procedure set forth in the Governmental Approvals.

13.8.1.4. DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has assumed all risks with respect to the need to work around locations impacted by Differing Site Conditions. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that a Differing Site Condition exists and that it could not reasonably have worked around the Differing Site Condition so as to avoid additional cost. DB Contractor shall track the first \$1,000,000 in costs associated with a Differing Site Condition in accordance with the requirements and limitations in Section 13.7 and shall track the costs incurred in excess of \$1,000,000 in accordance with the requirements and limitations in Section 13.6.

13.8.1.5. Each request for a Change Order relating to a Differing Site Condition shall be accompanied by a statement signed by a qualified professional setting forth all relevant assumptions made by DB Contractor with respect to the condition of the Site, justifying the basis for such assumptions, explaining exactly how the existing conditions differ from those assumptions, and stating the efforts undertaken by DB Contractor to find alternative design or construction solutions to eliminate or minimize the problem and the associated costs. No time extension or costs will be allowed in connection with any work stoppage in affected areas during the investigation period described above.

## **13.8.2 Utilities**

DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order with respect to certain additional costs and/or delays relating to Utility Adjustments, as specified in Section 6.7 and subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in Section 6.7 and in this Section 13. In all other respects, DB Contractor is fully responsible for, and thus shall not receive a Change Order with respect to, any additional or unanticipated costs and delays due to changes in DB Contractor’s obligations relating to the Work resulting from the existence of any Utilities on the Site.

## **13.8.3 Force Majeure Events**

Subject to the limitations contained in, and upon DB Contractor’s fulfillment of all applicable requirements of, this Section 13, TxDOT shall issue Change Orders: (a) to

compensate DB Contractor for additional costs incurred directly attributable to Force Majeure Events, and (b) to extend the applicable Completion Deadlines as the result of any delay in a Critical Path directly caused by a Force Majeure Event, to the extent that it is not possible to work around such event. DB Contractor's rights to recover additional costs incurred arising directly from Force Majeure Events shall not include delay and disruption damages.

#### **13.8.4 Hazardous Materials Management**

If compensation is payable to DB Contractor pursuant to Section 6.8 with respect to Hazardous Materials Management, the amount of the Change Order shall either be a negotiated amount acceptable to the Parties, or 100% of the Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs for the work in question, subject to the limitations set forth in this Section 13.8.4, including the cost sharing provisions set forth in Section 13.8.4.1.

##### **13.8.4.1. Determination of Reimbursable Amount**

DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection with any Hazardous Materials Management and any right to obtain an extension of a Completion Deadline if TxDOT is not provided written notice of the discovery of Hazardous Materials and afforded the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials before any action is taken which would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain, based on a site inspection, the nature and extent of the materials. In the event of an emergency involving Hazardous Materials, DB Contractor may take such limited actions as are required by Law without advance notice to TxDOT, but shall provide such notice immediately thereafter (which in no event shall be more than 2 hours after the incident by phone and 24 hours after the incident by written notice).

In cases involving reimbursement for Hazardous Materials Management under this Section 13.8.4, allowable costs shall be limited to the incremental costs incurred in performing Hazardous Materials Management after completion of the testing process to determine whether Hazardous Materials are present (deducting any avoided costs such as the cost of disposal that would have been incurred had Hazardous Materials not been present). Investigating and characterizing, including Phase 1 Investigations and Phase 2 Investigations, are included in the Price and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation therefor.

Except as otherwise provided and subject to the limitations in this Section 13.8, TxDOT shall compensate DB Contractor for 50% of DB Contractor's reasonable, out-of-pocket costs and expenses directly attributable to the handling, transport, removal and disposal of Unknown Hazardous Materials encountered by DB Contractor that exceed \$1,000,000 (the "Hazardous Materials Allowance") but do not exceed \$2,000,000, and 100% of the total chargeable Unknown Hazardous Materials costs that exceed \$2,000,000.

DB Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimize any such costs. Compensation shall be allowed only to the extent that DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT's satisfaction that: (a) the Hazardous Materials Management could not have been avoided by reasonable design modifications or construction techniques and (b) DB



Contractor's plan for the Hazardous Materials Management represents the approach which is most beneficial to the Project and the public. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with such information, analyses and certificates as may be requested by TxDOT in order to enable a determination regarding eligibility for payment.

#### 13.8.4.2. Time Extensions

DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of any Completion Deadline with regard to any need to investigate or characterize any Hazardous Materials, regardless of the total quantities. If DB Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials for which DB Contractor is entitled to compensation, and Hazardous Materials Management of such Hazardous Materials results in delays to the Critical Path ("Hazardous Materials Delay"), then DB Contractor shall bear 100% of the risk of such Hazardous Materials Delay up to an amount of 30 days per location and up to an aggregate amount of 120 days for all locations. If a Hazardous Materials Delay exceeds 30 days in any location, then the risk of such Hazardous Materials Delay in excess of 30 days for that location shall be borne by TxDOT. If aggregate Hazardous Materials Delays exceed 120 days, then the risk of Hazardous Materials Delay in excess of 120 days shall be borne by TxDOT. If a Hazardous Materials Delay is concurrent with another delay which is DB Contractor's responsibility hereunder, then such Hazardous Materials Delay shall be borne 100% by DB Contractor. If a Hazardous Materials Delay at one location is concurrent with another Hazardous Materials Delay at another location, the 30-day period of DB Contractor's responsibility for the delays shall run concurrently. The foregoing shall not preclude DB Contractor from obtaining a time extension with respect to any Hazardous Material which qualifies as a Force Majeure Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 13.8.4, if DB Contractor is prohibited from working at a particular location due to the discovery of Hazardous Materials for which DB Contractor is entitled to a Change Order during the last 12 months prior to the Completion Deadline, then DB Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of the applicable Completion Deadline for any Critical Path delays resulting from such discovery of Hazardous Materials.

#### 13.8.4.3. Limitations on Change Orders

Entitlement to compensation or a time extension shall be limited to work performed pursuant to DB Contractor's Hazardous Materials Management Plan, Investigative Work Plan and Site Investigative Report for such Unknown Hazardous Materials as approved by TxDOT, in writing. No compensation or time extension shall be allowed with respect to: (a) immaterial quantities of Unknown Hazardous Materials, (b) any Hazardous Materials that could have been avoided by reasonable design modifications or construction techniques, (c) any costs that could have been avoided, (d) Hazardous Materials on any Additional Properties not expressly described in Section 6.8.1.3, (e) any Hazardous Materials encountered during or in connection with the demolition of buildings, fixtures or other improvements on any parcels within the Site, or (f) any Hazardous Materials that do not fall within the definition for Unknown Hazardous Materials or clause (g) of the definition for Force Majeure Event. Utilities (other than Service Lines) shall not be considered "buildings, fixtures or other improvements" for purposes of this Section 13.8.4.

#### 13.8.4.4. Insurance Proceeds

If the cost of any Hazardous Materials Management is covered by the insurance described in Section 9, DB Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement of its costs from proceeds of insurance and self-insurance, up to the limits of the applicable policy, less any deductibles which shall be DB Contractor's responsibility. To the extent that such proceeds are available, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to payment hereunder on any other basis for such Hazardous Materials Management.

### **13.8.5 Necessary Basic Configuration Changes**

13.8.5.1. Notwithstanding the fact that this Agreement generally obligates DB Contractor to undertake all Work necessary to complete the Project without an increase in the Price, this Section 13.8.5 provides for an increase in the Price to be made in the amount of the increased costs for Utility Adjustment Work required on Additional Properties acquired as a result of a Necessary Basic Configuration Change. If DB Contractor commenced any Utility Adjustment Work affected by such modification prior to delivery of an appropriate PCO Notice, the Change Order shall allow TxDOT a credit for the cost of any unnecessary Work performed and/or shall exclude any additional costs associated with redoing the Work already performed.

13.8.5.2. DB Contractor shall be responsible for any delays (including those that affect the duration of a Critical Path) and, except as set forth in Section 13.8.1, any costs increases resulting from changes in requirements and obligations of DB Contractor relating to the Project due to Errors in the Schematic Design except as otherwise permitted by Section 3.3.2.

## **13.9 Change Order Records**

DB Contractor shall maintain its records in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between the direct costs of Work for which it is entitled (or for which it believes it is entitled) to an increase in the Price and the costs of other operations. DB Contractor shall contemporaneously collect, record in writing, segregate and preserve: (a) all data necessary to determine the costs of all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a requested Change Order, specifically including costs associated with design Work as well as Utility Adjustments, and (b) all data necessary to show the actual impact (if any) of the change on each Critical Path with respect to all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a proposed Change Order, if the impact on the Project Schedule is in dispute. Such data shall be provided to any dispute resolvers, TxDOT and its authorized representatives as directed by TxDOT, on forms approved by TxDOT. The cost of furnishing such reports is included in DB Contractor's predetermined overhead and profit markups.

### **13.9.1 Daily Work Reports and Data Collection**

DB Contractor shall furnish TxDOT completed daily work reports for each day's Work which is to be paid for on a time and material basis. The daily time and material Work reports shall be detailed as follows:

(a) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each worker (including both construction and non-construction personnel) for whom reimbursement is requested.

- (b) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- (c) Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions.
- (d) Transportation of materials.

The reports shall also state the total costs to date for the Time and Materials Change Order Work.

### **13.9.2 Supplier's Invoices**

Materials charges shall be substantiated by valid copies of Supplier's invoices. Such invoices shall be submitted with the daily time and material Work reports, or if not available, they shall be submitted with subsequent daily time and material Work reports. Should said Supplier's invoices not be submitted within 60 days after the date of delivery of the materials, TxDOT shall have the right to establish the cost of such materials at the lowest current wholesale prices at which such materials are available, in the quantities concerned, delivered to the location of Work, less any discounts available.

### **13.9.3 Execution of Reports**

All Time and Materials Change Order reports shall be signed by DB Contractor's Project Manager.

### **13.9.4 Adjustment**

TxDOT will compare its records with the completed daily time and material Work reports furnished by DB Contractor and make any necessary adjustments. When these daily time and material Work reports are agreed upon and signed by both Parties, said reports shall become the basis of payment for the Work performed, but shall not preclude subsequent adjustment based on a later audit. DB Contractor's cost records pertaining to Work paid for on a time and material basis shall be open, during all regular business hours, to inspection or audit by representatives of TxDOT during the life of this Agreement and for a period of not less than five years after the date of Final Acceptance, and DB Contractor shall retain such records for that period. Where payment for materials or labor is based on the cost thereof to any Person other than DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to insure that the cost records of each such other Person will be open to inspection and audit by representatives of TxDOT on the same terms and conditions as the cost records of DB Contractor. Payment for such costs may be deleted if the records of such third parties are not made available to TxDOT's representatives. If an audit is to be commenced more than 60 days after the date of Final Acceptance, DB Contractor will be given a reasonable notice of the time when such audit is to begin.

## **13.10 Matters Not Eligible for Change Orders and Waiver**

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no increase in the Price or extension of a Completion Deadline is available except in circumstances expressly provided for herein, that such Price increase and time extension shall be available only as provided in this Section 13

and that DB Contractor shall bear full responsibility for the consequences of all other events and circumstances. Matters which are DB Contractor's exclusive responsibility include the following:

(a) Errors in the Design Documents and Construction Documents (including Errors therein traceable to Errors in the Schematic Design, subject only to the right to a Change Order to the extent permitted by Section 13.8);

(b) any design changes requested by TxDOT as part of the process of approving the Design Documents for consistency with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Governmental Approvals and/or applicable Laws;

(c) defective or incorrect schedules of Work or changes in the planned sequence of performance of the Work (unless arising from causes which otherwise give rise to a right to a Change Order);

(d) action or inaction of any DB Contractor-Related Entity (unless arising from causes which otherwise give rise to a right to a Change Order);

(e) action or inaction of adjoining property owners or TxDOT's other contractors (unless arising from causes which otherwise give rise to a right to a Change Order);

(f) groundwater levels or subsurface moisture content;

(g) untimely delivery of equipment or material, or unavailability or defectiveness or increases in costs of material, equipment or products specified by the Contract Documents;

(h) any costs covered by insurance proceeds received by (or on behalf of) DB Contractor;

(i) correction of Nonconforming Work and review and acceptance thereof by TxDOT (including rejected design submittals);

(j) failure by any DB Contractor-Related Entity to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Governmental Approvals or Laws;

(k) delays not on a Critical Path;

(l) any suspensions, terminations, interruptions, denials, non-renewals of, or delays in issuance of a Governmental Approval that is required to be obtained by DB Contractor, any failure to obtain such Governmental Approval, and compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Approvals;

(m) delays caused by untimely provision of access to Project ROW, except to the extent TxDOT has agreed in this Section 13 to be responsible for any such delays which constitute TxDOT-Caused Delays;

(n) any increased costs or delays related to any Utility Adjustment Work or failure to timely obtain any approval, work or other action from a Utility Owner, except as allowed by Section 13.8.2;

(o) any situations (other than Force Majeure Events) which, while not within one of the categories delineated above, were or should have been anticipated because such situations are referred to elsewhere in this Agreement or arise out of the nature of the Work; and

(p) all other events beyond the control of TxDOT for which TxDOT has not expressly agreed to assume liability hereunder.

DB Contractor hereby assumes responsibility for all such matters, and acknowledges and agrees that assumption by DB Contractor of responsibility for such risks, and the consequences and costs and delays resulting therefrom, is reasonable under the circumstances of this Agreement and that contingencies included in the Price in DB Contractor's sole judgment, constitute sufficient consideration for its acceptance and assumption of said risks and responsibilities.

DB CONTRACTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO ASSERT ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BASED ON ANY CHANGE IN THE WORK, DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION (INCLUDING ANY CONSTRUCTIVE CHANGE, DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION) FOR WHICH DB CONTRACTOR FAILED TO PROVIDE PROPER AND TIMELY NOTICE OR FAILED TO PROVIDE A TIMELY REQUEST FOR CHANGE ORDER, AND AGREES THAT IT SHALL BE ENTITLED TO NO COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION WHATSOEVER IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS EXPRESSLY SPECIFY THAT DB CONTRACTOR IS ENTITLED TO A CHANGE ORDER OR OTHER COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION.

### **13.11 Disputes**

If TxDOT and DB Contractor agree that a request to increase the Price and/or extend any Completion Deadline by DB Contractor has merit, but are unable to agree as to the amount of such Price increase and/or time extension, TxDOT agrees to mark up the Request for Change Order or Cost and Schedule Proposal, as applicable, provided by DB Contractor to reduce the amount of the Price increase or time extension as deemed appropriate by TxDOT. In such event, TxDOT will execute and deliver the marked-up Change Order to DB Contractor within a reasonable period after receipt of a request by DB Contractor to do so, and thereafter will make payment and/or grant a time extension based on such marked-up Change Order. The failure of TxDOT and DB Contractor to agree to any Change Order under this Section 13 (including agreement as to the amount of compensation allowed under a Time and Materials Change Order and the disputed amount of the increase in the Price and/or extension of a Completion Deadline in connection with a Change Order as described above) shall be a Dispute to be resolved pursuant to Section 19. Except as otherwise specified in the Change Order, execution of a Change Order by both Parties shall be deemed accord and satisfaction of all claims by DB Contractor of any nature arising from or

relating to the Work covered by the Change Order. DB Contractor's Claim and any award by the dispute resolver shall be limited to the incremental costs incurred by DB Contractor with respect to the Dispute (crediting TxDOT for any corresponding reduction in DB Contractor's other costs) and shall in no event exceed the amounts allowed by Section 13.7 with respect thereto.

### **13.12 Changes Not Requiring Change Order**

Changes in the Work or requirements in the Contract Documents which have no net cost effect on the Price or impact to the Completion Deadlines may be approved in writing by TxDOT as a Deviation, and in such event shall not require a Change Order. Any other change in the requirements of the Contract Documents shall require either a Directive Letter or a Change Order.

### **13.13 No Release or Waiver**

**13.13.1** No extension of time granted hereunder shall release DB Contractor's Surety from its obligations. Work shall continue and be carried out in accordance with all the provisions of the Contract Documents and this Agreement shall be and shall remain in full force and effect, unless formally suspended or terminated by TxDOT in accordance with the terms hereof. Permitting DB Contractor to finish the Work or any part thereof after a Completion Deadline, or the making of payments to DB Contractor after such date, shall not constitute a waiver on the part of TxDOT of any rights under this Agreement.

**13.13.2** Neither the grant of an extension of time beyond the date fixed for the completion of any part of the Work, nor the performance and acceptance of any part of the Work or materials specified by this Agreement after a Completion Deadline, shall be deemed to be a waiver by TxDOT of its right to terminate this Agreement for abandonment or failure to complete within the time specified (as it may have been extended) or to impose and deduct damages as may be provided.

**13.13.3** No course of conduct or dealings between the Parties nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that TxDOT has been unjustly enriched shall be the basis for any claim, request for additional compensation or extension of a Completion Deadline. Further, DB Contractor shall undertake, at its risk, work included in any request, order or other authorization issued by a Person in excess of that Person's authority as provided herein, or included in any oral request. DB Contractor shall be deemed to have performed such work as a volunteer and at its sole risk and cost. In addition, TxDOT may require DB Contractor to remove or otherwise undo any such work, at DB Contractor's sole risk and cost.

## **SECTION 14. SUSPENSION**

### **14.1 Suspensions for Convenience**

TxDOT may, at any time and for any reason, by written notice, order DB Contractor to suspend all or any part of the Work required under the Contract Documents for the period of time that TxDOT deems appropriate for the convenience of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order. DB Contractor shall promptly

recommence the Work upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. Any such suspension for convenience shall be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change; provided that TxDOT shall have the right to direct suspensions for convenience not exceeding 48 hours each up to a total of 96 hours, which shall not be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change. Adjustments of the Price and the Completion Deadlines shall be available for any such TxDOT-Directed Change, subject to DB Contractor's compliance with the terms and conditions set forth in Section 13.

## **14.2 Suspensions for Cause**

**14.2.1** Upon TxDOT's delivery of notice of a DB Contractor Default for any of the following breaches or failures to perform and DB Contractor's failure to fully cure and correct, within the applicable cure period, if any, TxDOT shall have the right and authority to suspend for cause any affected portion of the Work by written order to DB Contractor:

(a) The existence of conditions unsafe for workers, other Project personnel or the general public;

(b) Failure to comply with any Law or Governmental Approval (including failure to handle, preserve and protect archeological, paleontological or historic resources, or failure to handle Hazardous Materials, in accordance with applicable Laws and Governmental Approvals);

(c) Performance of Nonconforming Work;

(d) Failure to carry out and comply with Directive Letters;

(e) Failure of Key Personnel to be available as required by Section 7.4;

(f) Certain failures to remove and replace personnel as set forth in Section 7.7.3; or

(g) Failure to provide proof of required insurance coverage as set forth in Section 9.1.4.3.

**14.2.2** DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order, even if DB Contractor disputes the grounds for suspension. DB Contractor shall promptly recommence the Work upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor, and DB Contractor shall have no right to any adjustment in the Price or Completion Deadline(s) in connection with any suspension of Work properly founded on any of the grounds set forth in Section 14.2.1. If TxDOT orders suspension of Work on one of the foregoing grounds but it is finally determined under the dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement that such grounds did not exist, it shall be treated as a suspension for TxDOT's convenience under Section 14.1.

## **14.3 Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods**

During periods that Work is suspended, DB Contractor shall continue to be responsible for the Work and shall prevent damage or injury to the Project, provide for drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs or other facilities required to maintain the Project. During any suspension period, DB Contractor shall maintain in a growing condition all newly established plantings, seedings and soddings furnished under the Contract Documents and shall protect new tree growth and other vegetative growth against injury, replacing all dead plants requiring replacement during the suspension period. Additionally, DB Contractor shall continue other Work that has been or can be performed at the Site or offsite during the period that Work is suspended.

## **SECTION 15. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE; TERMINATION BASED ON DELAY IN NTP1**

### **15.1 Termination for Convenience**

**15.1.1** TxDOT may, at any time, terminate this Agreement and the performance of the Work by DB Contractor, in whole or in part, if TxDOT determines, in its sole discretion, that a termination is in TxDOT's best interest ("Termination for Convenience"). TxDOT shall terminate by delivering to DB Contractor a written Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience specifying the extent of termination and its effective date. Termination (or partial termination) of this Agreement under this Section 15 shall not relieve DB Contractor or any Surety or Guarantor of its obligation for any claims arising prior to termination.

**15.1.2** Within three days after receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, DB Contractor shall meet and confer with TxDOT for the purpose of developing an interim transition plan for the orderly transition of the terminated Work, demobilization and transfer of the Project to TxDOT. The Parties shall use diligent efforts to complete preparation of the interim transition plan within 15 days after the date DB Contractor receives such notice of termination. The Parties shall use diligent efforts to complete a final transition plan within 30 days after such date. The transition plan shall be in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT in its good faith discretion and shall include and be consistent with the other provisions and procedures set forth in Section 15.2, all of which provisions and procedures DB Contractor shall immediately follow, regardless of any delay in preparation or acceptance of the transition plan.

**15.1.3** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT has no obligation to issue NTP1 hereunder, and further agrees that unless and until NTP1 is issued, TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor hereunder, except as provided under Section 15.9.

### **15.2 DB Contractor's Responsibilities After Receipt of Notice of Termination**

After receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, and except as otherwise directed by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall timely comply with the following obligations independent of, and without regard to, the timing for determining, adjusting, settling and paying any amounts due DB Contractor under this Agreement:

#### **15.2.1 Stop the Work as specified in the notice.**



**15.2.2** Notify all affected Subcontractors and Suppliers that this Agreement is being terminated and that their Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities) are not to be further performed unless otherwise authorized in writing by TxDOT.

**15.2.3** Enter into no further Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the Work.

**15.2.4** Unless instructed otherwise by TxDOT, terminate all Subcontracts and Utility Agreements to the extent they relate to the Work terminated.

**15.2.5** To the extent directed by TxDOT, execute and deliver to TxDOT written assignments, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, acting reasonably, of all of DB Contractor's right, title, and interest in and to: (a) Subcontracts and Utility Agreements that relate to the terminated Work, provided TxDOT assumes in writing all of DB Contractor's obligations thereunder that arise after the effective date of the termination and (b) all assignable warranties, claims and causes of action held by DB Contractor against Subcontractors and other third parties in connection with the terminated Work, to the extent such Work is adversely affected by any Subcontractor or other third party breach of warranty, contract or other legal obligation.

**15.2.6** Subject to the prior written approval of TxDOT, settle all outstanding liabilities and claims arising from termination of Subcontracts and Utility Agreements that are required to be terminated hereunder.

**15.2.7** Within 30 days after notice of termination is delivered, DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with a true and complete list of all materials, goods, machinery, equipment, parts, supplies and other property in inventory or storage (whether held by DB Contractor or any person or entity on behalf of or for the account of DB Contractor) for use in or respecting the terminated Work, or on order or previously completed but not yet delivered from Suppliers for use in or respecting such Work. In addition, if requested by TxDOT, on or about the effective date of termination, DB Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to TxDOT or TxDOT's Authorized Representative, through bills of sale or other documents of title, as directed by TxDOT, all such materials, goods, machinery, equipment, parts, supplies and other property, provided TxDOT assumes in writing all of DB Contractor's obligations under any contracts relating to the foregoing that arise after the effective date of termination.

**15.2.8** On or about the effective date of termination, DB Contractor shall execute and deliver to TxDOT the following, together with an executed bill of sale or other written instrument, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, acting reasonably, assigning and transferring to TxDOT all of DB Contractor's right, title and interest in and to the following: (a) all completed or partially completed drawings (including plans, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, designs, design documents, Record Drawings, surveys, and other documents and information pertaining to the design or construction of the terminated Work; (b) all samples, borings, boring logs, geotechnical data and similar data and information relating to the terminated Work; (c) all books, records, reports, test reports, studies and other documents of a similar nature relating to the terminated Work; and (d) All other work product used or owned by DB Contractor or any Affiliate relating to the terminated Work.

**15.2.9** Complete performance in accordance with the Contract Documents of all Work not terminated, except to the extent performance of the remaining Work is rendered impossible due to the scope of the Partial Termination for Convenience.

**15.2.10** Take all action that may be necessary, or that TxDOT may direct, for the safety, protection and preservation of: (a) the public, including public and private vehicular movement, (b) the Work and (c) equipment, machinery, materials and property related to the Project that is in the possession of DB Contractor and in which TxDOT has or may acquire an interest.

**15.2.11** As authorized by TxDOT in writing, use its best efforts to sell, at reasonable prices, any property of the types referred to in Section 15.2.7; provided, however, that DB Contractor: (a) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (b) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed and at prices approved by TxDOT. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by TxDOT under the Contract Documents or paid in any other manner directed by TxDOT.

**15.2.12** Immediately safely demobilize and secure construction, staging, lay down and storage areas for the Project and Utility Adjustments included in the Work in a manner satisfactory to TxDOT, and remove all debris and waste materials, except as otherwise approved by TxDOT in writing.

**15.2.13** Assist TxDOT in such manner as TxDOT may require prior to and for a reasonable period following the effective date of termination to ensure the orderly transition of the terminated Work and its management to TxDOT, and shall, if appropriate and if requested by TxDOT, take all steps as may be necessary to enforce the provisions of Subcontracts pertaining to the surrender of the terminated Work.

**15.2.14** Carry out such other directions as TxDOT may give for the termination of the Work.

**15.2.15** Take such other actions as are necessary or appropriate to mitigate further cost.

### **15.3 Settlement Proposal**

After receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, DB Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to TxDOT in the form and with the certification prescribed by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 90 days from the effective date of termination unless DB Contractor has requested a time extension in writing within such 90-day period and TxDOT has agreed in writing to allow such an extension. DB Contractor's termination settlement proposal shall then be reviewed by TxDOT and acted upon, returned with comments, or rejected. If DB Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, TxDOT may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due DB Contractor because of the termination, shall pay DB Contractor the amount so determined and shall be bound by TxDOT's determination.

## **15.4 Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement**

DB Contractor and TxDOT may agree, as provided in Section 15.3, upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to DB Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of the Work for convenience pursuant to Section 15.1. Such agreed amount or amounts, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the total Price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and the Price of Work not terminated. Upon determination of the settlement amount, this Agreement will be amended accordingly, and DB Contractor will be paid the agreed amount as described in this Section 15.4. Nothing in Section 15.5, prescribing the amount to be paid to DB Contractor in the event that DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to DB Contractor by reason of the termination of Work pursuant to Section 15.1, shall be deemed to limit, restrict or otherwise determine or affect the amount or amounts which may be agreed upon to be paid to DB Contractor pursuant to this Section 15.4. TxDOT's execution and delivery of any settlement agreement shall not affect any of its rights under the Contract Documents with respect to completed Work, relieve DB Contractor from its obligations with respect thereto, including Warranties, or affect DB Contractor's obligations under the Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Warranty Bond and/or Guaranty as to such completed or non-terminated Work.

## **15.5 No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement**

If DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to agree upon either all or some portion of the amount to be paid DB Contractor by reason of a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 15.1, the amount payable (exclusive of interest charges) shall be determined by TxDOT in accordance with the following, but without duplication of any items or of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Section 15.4:

**15.5.1** TxDOT will pay DB Contractor the sum of the following amounts for Work performed prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience:

(a) DB Contractor's actual reasonable out-of-pocket cost, without profit, and including equipment costs only to the extent permitted by Section 13.7.3 for all Work performed, including mobilization, demobilization, work in progress and work done to secure the applicable portion of the Project for termination, including reasonable overhead and accounting for any refunds payable with respect to insurance premiums, deposits or similar items, as established to TxDOT's satisfaction. In determining the reasonable cost, deductions will be made for the cost of materials, supplies and equipment to be retained by DB Contractor, amounts realized by the sale of such items, and for other appropriate credits against the cost of the Work, including those deductions that would be permitted in connection with Final Payment. When, in the opinion of TxDOT's Authorized Representative, the cost of a contract item of Work is excessively high due to costs incurred to remedy or replace Nonconforming Work, the reasonable cost to be allowed will be the estimated reasonable cost of performing that Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the excessive actual cost shall be disallowed.

(b) A sum, as profit on clause (a) above, determined by TxDOT to be fair and reasonable; provided DB Contractor establishes to TxDOT's satisfaction that it is reasonably probable that DB Contractor would have made a profit had the Agreement been completed and provided further, that the profit allowed shall in no event exceed 4 percent of the cost;

(c) The cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under Subcontracts as provided in Section 15.2.6, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the Subcontractor prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience of Work under this Agreement, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under clause (a) above.

(d) The reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including reasonable overhead) of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to Section 15.2.10 and any other reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including overhead) incidental to termination of Work under this Agreement, including the reasonable cost to DB Contractor of handling material returned to the Supplier, delivered to TxDOT or otherwise disposed of as directed by TxDOT, and including a reasonable allowance for DB Contractor's administrative costs in determining the amount payable due to termination of this Agreement.

**15.5.2** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it shall not be entitled to any compensation in excess of the value of the Work performed (determined as provided in Section 15.5.1) plus its settlement costs, and that items such as lost or anticipated profits, unabsorbed overhead and opportunity costs shall not be recoverable by it upon termination of this Agreement. The total amount to be paid to DB Contractor, exclusive of costs described in Sections 15.5.1(b) and (c), may not exceed the total Price less the amount of payments previously made. Furthermore, in the event that any refund is payable with respect to insurance or bond premiums, deposits or other items which were previously passed through to TxDOT by DB Contractor, such refund shall be paid directly to TxDOT or otherwise credited to TxDOT. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that TxDOT will have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there will be excluded from the amounts payable to DB Contractor under Section 15.5.1, the fair value, as determined by TxDOT, of equipment, machinery, materials, supplies and property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to TxDOT, or sold pursuant to Section 15.2.11. Information contained in the EPDs may be a factor in determining the value of the Work terminated. Upon determination of the amount of the termination payment, this Agreement shall be amended to reflect the agreed termination payment, DB Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount, and the Price shall be reduced to reflect the reduced scope of Work.

**15.5.3** If a termination hereunder is partial, DB Contractor may file a proposal with TxDOT for an equitable adjustment of the Price for the continued portion of this Agreement. Any proposal by DB Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Section 15.5.3 shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the TxDOT. The amount of any such adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be set forth in an amendment to this Agreement.

## **15.6 Reduction in Amount of Claim**

The amount otherwise due DB Contractor under this Section 15 shall be reduced by: (a) the amount of any claim which TxDOT may have against any DB Contractor-Related Entity in connection with this Agreement, (b) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale, of property, materials, supplies, equipment or other things acquired by DB Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this Section 15, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to TxDOT, (c) all unliquidated advance or other payments made to or on behalf of DB Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Work or Agreement, (d) amounts that TxDOT deems advisable, in its sole discretion, to retain to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices relating to the Project, including claims by Utility Owners, (e) the cost of repairing any Nonconforming Work (or, in TxDOT's sole discretion, the amount of the credit to which TxDOT is entitled under Section 5.6.2); and (f) any amounts due or payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT.

## **15.7 Payment**

TxDOT may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe and in its sole discretion, make partial payments for costs incurred by DB Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this Agreement, whenever in the opinion of TxDOT the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which DB Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this Section 15, such excess shall be payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT upon demand.

## **15.8 Subcontracts**

**15.8.1** Provisions shall be included in each Subcontract (at all tiers) regarding terminations for convenience, allowing such termination rights and obligations to be passed through to the Subcontractors and establishing terms and conditions relating thereto, including procedures for determining the amount payable to the Subcontractor upon a termination, consistent with this Section 15.

**15.8.2** Each Subcontract shall provide that, in the event of a termination for convenience by TxDOT, the Subcontractor will not be entitled to any anticipatory or unearned profit on Work terminated or partly terminated, or to any payment which constitutes consequential damages on account of the termination or partial termination.

## **15.9 Termination Based on Delay to Issuance of NTPs**

(a) If NTP1 has not been issued within 365 days after the Effective Date due to no act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, DB Contractor, as its sole remedy, shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, which right shall be exercised by delivery of notice of termination to TxDOT. In such event, TxDOT's sole liability to DB Contractor is to pay DB Contractor the same payment for work product as provided to unsuccessful Proposers pursuant to Section 6.3 of the ITP, provided that all other conditions for such payment are met.

(b) If NTP2 has not been issued within 365 days after the issuance of NTP1 due solely to a delay in issuance of the NEPA Approval, DB Contractor, as its sole remedy, may conditionally elect to terminate this Agreement by providing TxDOT with written notice of such conditional election. If DB Contractor delivers a written notice of its conditional election to terminate, TxDOT shall have the choice of either accepting such notice of termination or continuing this Agreement in effect by delivering to DB Contractor written notice of TxDOT's choice not later than 30 days after receipt of DB Contractor's notice. If TxDOT does not deliver written notice of its choice within such 30-day period, then it will be deemed to have accepted DB Contractor's election to terminate this Agreement. In such event, the termination shall be deemed a Termination for Convenience and handled in accordance with this Section 15; provided, however, the maximum amount of liability by TxDOT shall be \$25,000,000. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if a Termination for Convenience occurs prior to issuance of NTP2, whether under this Section 15.9 or otherwise, the amount payable to DB Contractor shall in no event exceed \$25,000,000, inclusive of all progress payments made for performance of NTP1 Work and all amounts payable with respect to the termination. If TxDOT delivers timely written notice choosing to continue this Agreement in effect, then the Price adjustment provisions described in Section 12.1.6 shall be extended and continue in effect for the duration of the delay in issuance of the NEPA Approval, or until earlier termination of this Agreement.

#### **15.10 No Consequential Damages**

Under no circumstances shall DB Contractor be entitled to anticipatory or unearned profits or consequential or other damages as a result of any termination under this Section 15. The payment to DB Contractor determined in accordance with this Section 15 constitutes DB Contractor's exclusive remedy for a termination hereunder.

#### **15.11 No Waiver; Release**

**15.11.1** Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, a termination under this Section 15 shall not waive any right or claim to damages which TxDOT may have and TxDOT may pursue any cause of action which it may have at Law, in equity or under the Contract Documents.

**15.11.2** TxDOT's payment to DB Contractor of the amounts required under this Section 15 shall constitute full and final satisfaction of, and upon payment TxDOT shall be forever released and discharged from, any and all Claims, causes of action, suits, demands and Losses, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that DB Contractor may have against TxDOT arising out of or relating to the terminated Work. Upon such payment, DB Contractor shall execute and deliver to TxDOT all such releases and discharges as TxDOT may reasonably require to confirm the foregoing, but no such written release and discharge shall be necessary to give effect to the foregoing satisfaction and release.

#### **15.12 Dispute Resolution**

The failure of the Parties to agree on amounts due under this Section 15 shall be a Dispute to be resolved in accordance with Section 19.

#### **15.13 Allowability of Costs**

All costs claimed by DB Contractor under this Section 15 must be allowable, allocable and reasonable in accordance with the cost principles and procedures of 48 CFR Part 31.

## **SECTION 16. DEFAULT; REMEDIES**

### **16.1 Default of DB Contractor**

#### **16.1.1 Events and Conditions Constituting Default**

DB Contractor shall be in breach under this Agreement upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events or conditions (each a “DB Contractor Default”):

(a) DB Contractor: (i) fails to begin Work within 30 days following issuance of NTP1 or NTP2, or (ii) fails to satisfy all conditions to commencement of the Construction Work, and commence the Construction Work with diligence and continuity;

(b) DB Contractor fails to complete all required Work by the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this Agreement;

(c) DB Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including conforming to applicable standards set forth therein in design and construction of the Project, or refuses to correct, remove and replace Nonconforming Work;

(d) DB Contractor suspends, ceases, stops or abandons the Work or fails to continuously and diligently prosecute the Work (exclusive of work stoppage: (i) due to termination by TxDOT, or (ii) due to and during the continuance of a Force Majeure Event or suspension by TxDOT, or (iii) due to and during the continuance of any work stoppage under Section 16.4);

(e) DB Contractor fails to obtain, provide and maintain any insurance, bonds, guarantees, letters of credit or other performance security as and when required under this Agreement for the benefit of relevant parties, or fails to comply with any requirement of this Agreement pertaining to the amount, terms or coverage of the same;

(f) DB Contractor makes or attempts to make or suffers a voluntary or involuntary assignment or transfer of all or any portion of this Agreement in violation of Section 24.4;

(g) DB Contractor fails, absent a valid dispute, to make payment when due for labor, equipment or materials in accordance with its agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers and in accordance with applicable Laws, or fails to make payment to TxDOT when due of any amounts owing to TxDOT under this Agreement;

(h) DB Contractor materially fails to timely observe or perform or cause to be observed or performed any other material covenant, agreement, obligation, term or condition required to be observed or performed by DB Contractor under the Contract Documents;

(i) Any representation or warranty in the Contract Documents made by DB Contractor, or any certificate, schedule, report, instrument or other document delivered by or on behalf of DB Contractor to TxDOT pursuant to the Contract Documents is false or materially misleading or inaccurate when made or omits material information when made;

(j) DB Contractor commences a voluntary case seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any U.S. or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect, seeks the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its assets; becomes insolvent, or generally does not pay its debts as they become due; admits in writing its inability to pay its debts; makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or takes any action to authorize any of the foregoing;

(k) An involuntary case is commenced against DB Contractor seeking liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up, a composition or arrangement with creditors, a readjustment of debts or other relief with respect to DB Contractor or DB Contractor's debts under any U.S. or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect; seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of DB Contractor or any substantial part of DB Contractor's assets; seeking the issuance of a writ of attachment, execution, or similar process; or seeking like relief, and such involuntary case shall not be contested by DB Contractor in good faith or shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 days;

(l) A voluntary or involuntary case or other act or event described in clauses (j) and (k) of this Section 16.1.1 shall occur (and in the case of an involuntary case shall not be contested in good faith or shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 days) with respect to: (i) any member of DB Contractor with a material financial obligation owing to DB Contractor for equity or shareholder loan contributions, or (ii) any Guarantor of DB Contractor;

(m) an Event of Default under the Capital Maintenance Agreement; or

(n) DB Contractor shall fail to implement a hurricane evacuation plan within 48 hours of notice by TxDOT.

### **16.1.2 Notice and Opportunity to Cure**

For the purpose of TxDOT's exercise of other remedies and subject to remedies that this Section 16 expressly states may be exercised before lapse of a cure period, DB Contractor shall have the following cure periods with respect to the following DB Contractor Defaults:

(a) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clauses (a), and (c) through (g) of Section 16.1.1, a period of 15 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default; provided that TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to effect cure, at DB Contractor's expense, if a DB Contractor Default under clause (e) of Section 16.1.1 continues beyond five days after such notice is delivered.



(b) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clauses (h) and (i) of Section 16.1.1, a period of 30 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default; provided that: (i) if the DB Contractor Default is of such a nature that the cure cannot with diligence be completed within such time period and DB Contractor has commenced meaningful steps to cure immediately after receiving the default notice, DB Contractor shall have such additional period of time, up to a maximum cure period of 60 days, as is reasonably necessary to diligently effect cure, and (ii) as to clause (i), cure will be regarded as complete when the adverse effects of the breach are cured.

(c) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clauses (b), (j), (k) and (n) of Section 16.1.1, no cure period, and there shall be no right to notice of a DB Contractor Default under clauses (b), (j), (k) and (n) of Section 16.1.1.

(d) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under clauses (l) of Section 16.1.1, a period of ten days from the date of the DB Contractor Default to commence diligent efforts to cure, and 30 days to effect cure of such default by providing a letter of credit or payment to TxDOT for the benefit of the Project, in the amount of, as applicable: (i) the member's financial obligation for equity or shareholder loan contributions to or for the benefit of DB Contractor or (ii) the Guarantor's specified sum or specified maximum liability under its guaranty, or if none is specified, the reasonably estimated maximum liability of the Guarantor.

### **16.1.3 Declaration of Event of Default**

If any event or condition described in Section 16.1.1 is not subject to cure or is not cured within the period (if any) specified in Section 16.1.2, TxDOT may declare that an "Event of Default" has occurred. The declaration of an Event of Default shall be in writing and given to DB Contractor and the Surety.

## **16.2 TxDOT Remedies for DB Contractor Default**

### **16.2.1 Termination for Default**

16.2.1.1. In the event of any DB Contractor Default that is or becomes an Event of Default, TxDOT may terminate this Agreement or a portion thereof for default, including terminating DB Contractor's rights of entry upon, possession, control and operation of the Project, in which case, the procedures set forth in Section 15.2 shall apply. If this Agreement or a portion thereof is terminated for default, TxDOT shall have the following rights without further notice and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations and DB Contractor shall have the following obligations (as applicable):

(a) TxDOT may deduct from any amounts (including interest thereon as permitted under this Agreement) payable by TxDOT to DB Contractor such amounts payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT, including reimbursements owing, Liquidated Damages, amounts TxDOT deems advisable to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, laborers or other Persons, amounts of any Losses that have accrued, the cost to complete or remediate uncompleted Work or Nonconforming Work or other damages or amounts that TxDOT has determined are or may be payable to TxDOT under the Contract Documents.

(b) TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to pay such amount and/or perform such act as may then be required from DB Contractor under the Contract Documents or Subcontracts.

(c) TxDOT may appropriate any or all materials, supplies and equipment on the Site as may be suitable and acceptable and may direct the Surety to complete this Agreement or may enter into an agreement for the completion of this Agreement according to the terms and provisions hereof with another contractor or the Surety, or use such other methods as may be required for the completion of the Work and the requirements of the Contract Documents, including completion of the Work by TxDOT.

(d) If TxDOT exercises any right to perform any obligations of DB Contractor, in the exercise of such right TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, among other things: (i) perform or attempt to perform, or cause to be performed, such Work; (ii) spend such sums as TxDOT deems necessary and reasonable to employ and pay such architects, engineers, consultants and contractors and obtain materials and equipment as may be required for the purpose of completing such Work; (iii) execute all applications, certificates and other documents as may be required for completing the Work; (iv) modify or terminate any contractual arrangements; (v) take any and all other actions which it may in its sole discretion consider necessary to complete the Work; and (vi) prosecute and defend any action or proceeding incident to the Work.

16.2.1.2. DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be jointly and severally liable to TxDOT for all costs reasonably incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing the Work or having the Work completed by another Person (including any re-procurement costs, throw away costs for unused portions of the completed Work, and increased financing costs). TxDOT shall be entitled to withhold all or any portion of further payments to DB Contractor until Final Acceptance or the date on which TxDOT otherwise accepts the Project as complete or determines that it will not proceed with completion, at which time TxDOT will determine whether and to what extent DB Contractor is entitled to further payments. Promptly following Final Acceptance or the date on which TxDOT otherwise accepts the Project as complete or determines that it will not proceed with completion, the total cost of all completed Work shall be determined, and TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor and each Guarantor in writing of the amount, if any, that DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall pay TxDOT or TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor or its Surety with respect thereto. TxDOT's Recoverable Costs will be deducted from any moneys due or which may become due DB Contractor or its Surety. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable to DB Contractor under this Agreement, then DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be liable and shall pay to TxDOT the amount of such excess.

16.2.1.3. In lieu of the provisions of this Section 16.2.1 for terminating this Agreement for default and completing the Work, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, pay DB Contractor for the parts already done according to the provisions of the Contract Documents and may treat the parts remaining undone as if they had never been included or contemplated by this Agreement. No Claim under this Section 16.2.1.3 will be allowed for prospective profits on, or any other compensation relating to, Work uncompleted by DB Contractor.

16.2.1.4. If this Agreement is terminated for grounds which are later determined not to justify a termination for default, such termination shall be deemed to constitute a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 15.

## **16.2.2 DB Contractor Defaults Related to Safety**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if in the good faith judgment of TxDOT a DB Contractor Default results in an emergency or danger to persons or property, and if DB Contractor is not then diligently taking all necessary steps to rectify or deal with such emergency or danger, TxDOT may, without notice and without awaiting lapse of the period to cure any breach, and in addition and without prejudice to its other remedies, (but is not obligated to): (a) immediately take such action as may be reasonably necessary to rectify the emergency or danger, in which event DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT on demand the cost of such action, including TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, or (b) suspend the Work and/or close or cause to be closed any and all portions of the Project affected by the emergency or danger. So long as TxDOT undertakes such action in good faith, even if under a mistaken belief in the occurrence of such failure or existence of an emergency or danger as a result thereof, such action shall not be deemed unlawful or a breach of this Agreement, shall not expose TxDOT to any liability to DB Contractor and shall not entitle DB Contractor to any other remedy, it being acknowledged that TxDOT has a high priority, paramount public interest in protecting public and worker safety at the Project and adjacent and connecting areas. TxDOT's good faith determination of the existence of such a failure, emergency or danger shall be deemed conclusive in the absence of clear and convincing evidence to the contrary. Immediately following rectification of such emergency or danger, as determined by TxDOT, acting reasonably, TxDOT shall allow the Work to continue or such portions of the Project to reopen, as the case may be.

## **16.2.3 Damages**

16.2.3.1. Subject to Section 17, TxDOT shall be entitled to recover any and all damages available at Law (subject to the duty at law to mitigate damages) on account of the occurrence of a DB Contractor Default. DB Contractor shall owe any such damages that accrue after the occurrence of the DB Contractor Default and the delivery of notice thereof, if any, required by this Agreement regardless of whether the DB Contractor Default is subsequently cured.

16.2.3.2. If TxDOT suffers damages as a result of a DB Contractor Default due to a DB Contractor-Related Entity's acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval, then, subject to Section 17, TxDOT shall be entitled to recovery of such damages from DB Contractor regardless of whether such acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval ripens into an Event of Default.

16.2.3.3. DB Contractor, the Surety and Guarantor shall not be relieved of liability for continuing Liquidated Damages on account of a DB Contractor Default or by TxDOT's declaration of an Event of Default, or by actions taken by TxDOT under this Section 16.2.

16.2.3.4. TxDOT's remedies with respect to Nonconforming Work shall include the right to accept such Work and receive payment as provided in Section 5.6.2 in lieu of the remedies specified in this Section 16.2.

#### **16.2.4 Performance Security**

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations, TxDOT shall be entitled to make demand upon and enforce any bond, and make demand upon, draw on and enforce and collect any letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security available to TxDOT under this Agreement with respect to the Event of Default in question. Where access to a bond, letter of credit or other performance security is to satisfy damages owing, TxDOT shall be entitled to make demand, draw, enforce and collect, regardless of whether the Event of Default is subsequently cured. TxDOT will apply the proceeds of any such action to the satisfaction of DB Contractor's obligations under this Agreement, including payment of amounts due TxDOT. The foregoing does not limit or affect TxDOT's right to give notice to or make demand upon and enforce any bond, and make demand upon, draw on and enforce and collect any letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security, immediately after TxDOT is entitled to do so under the bond, letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security.

#### **16.2.5 Other Rights and Remedies; Cumulative Remedies**

Subject to Sections 17.4 and 17.5, TxDOT shall also be entitled to exercise any other rights and remedies available under this Agreement, or available at law or in equity, and each right and remedy of TxDOT hereunder shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other right or remedy provided herein or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise, and the exercise or beginning of the exercise by TxDOT of any one or more of any of such rights or remedies shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by TxDOT of any or all other such rights or remedies.

### **16.3 Event of Default Due Solely to DB Contractor's Failure to Achieve Completion Deadlines**

**16.3.1** If an Event of Default consists solely of DB Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT's sole remedy for such Event of Default shall be the right to assess Liquidated Damages, provided that: (a) such Event of Default does not delay such Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance beyond 180 days of the applicable Completion Deadline; and (b) DB Contractor continues to diligently perform the Work despite such Event of Default. The fact that TxDOT has agreed to accept Liquidated Damages as compensation for its damages associated with any delay in meeting a Completion Deadline shall not preclude TxDOT from exercising its other rights and remedies respecting the delay set forth in Section 16.2 other than the right to collect other damages due to the delay, except that TxDOT agrees not to exercise such other rights and remedies respecting the delay so long as (a) the approved Project Schedule demonstrates that DB Contractor is capable of meeting such Completion Deadline within 180 days from the Completion Deadline and (b) the DB Contractor diligently performs the Work in accordance with said schedule. Nothing in

this Section 16.3 shall prejudice any other rights or remedies that TxDOT may have due to any other Event of Default during such 180-day period.

**16.3.2** If Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance has not occurred within 180 days from the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT shall have the right to: (a) terminate this Agreement; (b) continue to assess Liquidated Damages subject only to the limitations set forth in Section 17.1; and/or (c) exercise any other right or remedy under this Agreement, at law or in equity.

#### **16.4 Right to Stop Work for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment**

DB Contractor shall have the right to stop Work if TxDOT fails to make an undisputed payment due hereunder within 15 Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of written notice of nonpayment from DB Contractor. Any such work stoppage shall be considered a suspension for convenience under Section 14.1 and shall be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change. DB Contractor shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement for default as the result of any failure by TxDOT to make an undisputed payment due hereunder. However, if such nonpayment continues for more than 180 days, upon written notice from DB Contractor to TxDOT, the nonpayment may be deemed a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 15. Upon such termination, the Parties' rights and obligations shall be as set forth in Section 15.

### **SECTION 17. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

#### **17.1 Liquidated Damages Respecting Delays**

**17.1.1** DB Contractor shall be liable for and pay to TxDOT liquidated damages with respect to any failure to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this Agreement ("Liquidated Damages for Delay"). The amounts of such Liquidated Damages for Delay are as follows:

(a) \$9,500 for each day after Substantial Completion Deadline through the date of Substantial Completion, not to exceed 180 days; and

(b) \$5,000 per day for each day after the Final Acceptance Deadline and through the date of Final Acceptance.

Liquidated Damages for Delay shall commence on the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this Agreement, and shall continue to accrue until the date of the applicable Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance or until termination of this Agreement. Subject to Section 16.3.1, Liquidated Damages for Delay shall constitute TxDOT's sole right to damages for such delay.

**17.1.2** DB Contractor acknowledges that the Liquidated Damages for Delay described in Sections 17.1.1 are reasonable in order to compensate TxDOT for damages it will incur as a result of late Substantial Completion or late Final Acceptance. Such damages include loss of use, enjoyment and benefit of the Project and connecting TxDOT transportation facilities by the general public, injury to the credibility and reputation of

TxDOT's transportation improvement program with policy makers and with the general public who depend on and expect availability of service by the Substantial Completion Deadline, which injury to credibility and reputation may directly result in loss of ridership on the Project and connecting TxDOT transportation facilities and additional costs of administering this Agreement (including engineering, legal, accounting, overhead and other administrative costs). DB Contractor further acknowledges that these damages are incapable of accurate measurement because of, among other things, the unique nature of the Project and the unavailability of a substitute for it.

## **17.2 Acknowledgements Regarding Liquidated Damages**

DB Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that:

**17.2.1** In the event that DB Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT will incur substantial damages.

**17.2.2** Such damages are incapable of accurate measurement and difficult to prove for the reasons stated in Section 17.1.2.

**17.2.3** As of the Effective Date, the amounts of Liquidated Damages for Delay represent good faith estimates and evaluations by the Parties as to the actual potential damages that TxDOT would incur as a result of late Substantial Completion or late Final Acceptance, and do not constitute a penalty.

**17.2.4** The Parties have agreed to such Liquidated Damages for Delay in order to fix and limit DB Contractor's costs and to avoid later Disputes over what amounts of damages are properly chargeable to DB Contractor.

**17.2.5** Such sums are reasonable in light of the anticipated or actual harm caused by delayed Substantial Completion or delayed Final Acceptance, the difficulties of the proof of loss, and the inconvenience or infeasibility of otherwise obtaining an adequate remedy.

**17.2.6** Liquidated Damages are not intended to, and do not, liquidate DB Contractor's liability under the indemnification provisions of Section 18.1, even though third party claims against Indemnified Parties may arise out of the same event, breach or failure that gives rise to the Liquidated Damages.

## **17.3 Payment; Satisfaction; Waiver; Non-Exclusive Remedy**

**17.3.1** DB Contractor shall pay any Liquidated Damages owing under this Section 17 within 20 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor TxDOT's invoice or demand therefor, such invoice or demand to be issued not more often than monthly.

**17.3.2** TxDOT shall have the right to deduct and offset Liquidated Damages from any amounts owing DB Contractor. TxDOT also shall have the right to draw on any bond, certificate of deposit, letter of credit or other security provided by DB Contractor pursuant to this Agreement to satisfy Liquidated Damages not paid when due.

**17.3.3** Permitting or requiring DB Contractor to continue and finish the Work or any part thereof after a Completion Deadline as applicable, shall not act as a waiver of TxDOT's right to receive Liquidated Damages hereunder or any rights or remedies otherwise available to TxDOT.

**17.3.4** Subject to Section 16.3, TxDOT's right to, and imposition of, Liquidated Damages are in addition, and without prejudice, to any other rights and remedies available to TxDOT under this Agreement, at law or in equity respecting the breach, failure to perform or DB Contractor Default that is the basis for the Liquidated Damages or any other breach, failure to perform or DB Contractor Default, except for recovery of the monetary damage that the Liquidated Damages are intended to compensate.

#### **17.4 Limitation of DB Contractor's Liability**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT will not seek indemnification and defense under Section 18 or to recover damages from DB Contractor resulting from breach of this Agreement (whether arising in contract, negligence or other tort, or any other theory of law) in excess of the sum of: (a) all those costs reasonably incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing or correcting the Work or having the Work completed or corrected by another Person, including the cost of the work required or arising under the Warranties; (b) an amount equal to \$10,000,000 (which amount shall specifically include any Liquidated Damages paid pursuant to this Section 17); (c) any amounts paid by or on behalf of DB Contractor which are covered by insurance proceeds; and (d) all Losses incurred by any Indemnified Party relating to or arising out of any illegal activities, fraud, criminal conduct, gross negligence or intentional misconduct on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

#### **17.5 Limitation on Consequential Damages**

**17.5.1** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents and except as set forth in this Section 17.5.1 and Section 17.5.2, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, neither party shall be liable to the other for punitive damages or indirect, incidental or consequential damages, whether arising out of breach of this Agreement, tort (including negligence) or any other theory of liability, and each party hereby releases the other party from any such liability.

**17.5.2** The foregoing limitations on DB Contractor's liability for punitive, indirect, incidental or consequential damages shall not apply to or limit any right of recovery TxDOT may have respecting the following:

(a) Losses (including defense costs) to the extent (i) covered by the proceeds of insurance required to be carried pursuant to Section 9, and (ii) covered by the proceeds of insurance actually carried by or insuring DB Contractor under policies solely with respect to the Project and the Work, regardless of whether required to be carried pursuant to Section 9, or (iii) DB Contractor is deemed to have self-insured the Loss pursuant to Section 9.2.3;

(b) Losses arising out of fraud, criminal conduct, intentional misconduct (which does not include any intentional Event of Default), recklessness, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity;

(c) DB Contractor's indemnities set forth in Section 18.1 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents;

(d) DB Contractor's obligation to pay Liquidated Damages in accordance with Section 17.1 or any other provision of the Contract Documents;

(e) Losses arising out of DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials; and

(f) Any other consequential damages arising from a breach of this Agreement by DB Contractor that occurs prior to Final Acceptance, subject to a cap in the amount of \$1,000,000.

## **SECTION 18. INDEMNIFICATION**

### **18.1 Indemnity by DB Contractor**

**18.1.1** SUBJECT TO SECTION 18.1.2, DB CONTRACTOR SHALL RELEASE, PROTECT, DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS, INVESTIGATIONS, LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS, DEMANDS AND LOSSES, IN EACH CASE IF ASSERTED OR INCURRED BY OR AWARDED TO ANY THIRD PARTY, ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO OR RESULTING FROM:

(a) THE BREACH OR ALLEGED BREACH OF ANY OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY;

(b) THE FAILURE OR ALLEGED FAILURE BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH THE GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS, ANY APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS OR OTHER LAWS (INCLUDING LAWS REGARDING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT);

(c) ANY ALLEGED PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT OR OTHER ALLEGEDLY IMPROPER APPROPRIATION OR USE OF TRADE SECRETS, PATENTS, PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, KNOW-HOW, COPYRIGHT RIGHTS OR INVENTIONS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY USE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROJECT OF METHODS, PROCESSES, DESIGNS, INFORMATION, OR OTHER ITEMS FURNISHED OR COMMUNICATED TO TXDOT OR ANOTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT; PROVIDED THAT THIS INDEMNITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY INFRINGEMENT TO THE EXTENT RESULTING FROM TXDOT'S FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SPECIFIC WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING USE PROVIDED TO TXDOT BY DB CONTRACTOR;



(d) THE ACTUAL OR ALLEGED CULPABLE ACT, ERROR, OMISSION, NEGLIGENCE, BREACH OR MISCONDUCT OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY IN OR ASSOCIATED WITH PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK;

(e) ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY ANY GOVERNMENTAL OR TAXING AUTHORITY CLAIMING TAXES BASED ON GROSS RECEIPTS, PURCHASES OR SALES, THE USE OF ANY PROPERTY OR INCOME OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WITH RESPECT TO ANY PAYMENT FOR THE WORK MADE TO OR EARNED BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY;

(f) ANY AND ALL STOP NOTICES AND/OR LIENS FILED IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES AND ATTORNEYS', ACCOUNTANTS' AND EXPERT WITNESS FEES AND COSTS INCURRED IN DISCHARGING ANY STOP NOTICE OR LIEN, AND ANY OTHER LIABILITY TO SUBCONTRACTORS FOR FAILURE TO PAY SUMS DUE FOR THEIR WORK OR SERVICES, PROVIDED THAT TXDOT HAS PAID ALL UNDISPUTED AMOUNTS OWING TO DB CONTRACTOR WITH RESPECT TO SUCH WORK;

(g) ANY ACTUAL OR THREATENED DB CONTRACTOR RELEASE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS;

(h) THE CLAIM OR ASSERTION BY ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR THAT ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY INTERFERED WITH OR HINDERED THE PROGRESS OR COMPLETION OF WORK BEING PERFORMED BY SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR, OR FAILED TO COOPERATE REASONABLY WITH SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR, SO AS TO CAUSE INCONVENIENCE, DISRUPTION, DELAY OR LOSS, EXCEPT WHERE THE DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WAS NOT IN ANY MANNER ENGAGED IN PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK;

(i) DB CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE OF, OR FAILURE TO PERFORM, THE OBLIGATIONS UNDER ANY UTILITY AGREEMENT, OR ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN DB CONTRACTOR AND A UTILITY OWNER AS TO WHETHER WORK RELATING TO A UTILITY ADJUSTMENT CONSTITUTES A BETTERMENT;

(j) (i) ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY'S BREACH OF OR FAILURE TO PERFORM AN OBLIGATION THAT TXDOT OWES TO A THIRD PERSON, INCLUDING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER LAW OR UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE TXDOT HAS DELEGATED PERFORMANCE OF THE OBLIGATION TO DB CONTRACTOR UNDER THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS OR (ii) THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WHICH RENDER TXDOT UNABLE TO PERFORM OR ABIDE BY AN OBLIGATION THAT TXDOT OWES TO A THIRD PERSON, INCLUDING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE THE AGREEMENT WAS EXPRESSLY DISCLOSED TO DB CONTRACTOR;

(k) INVERSE CONDEMNATION, TRESPASS, NUISANCE OR SIMILAR TAKING OF OR HARM TO REAL PROPERTY BY REASON OF: (i) THE FAILURE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH GOOD INDUSTRY PRACTICES, REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN OR GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS RESPECTING CONTROL AND MITIGATION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AND CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS, (ii) THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR NEGLIGENCE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY, OR (iii) THE ACTUAL PHYSICAL ENTRY ONTO OR ENCROACHMENT UPON ANOTHER'S PROPERTY BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY; and

(l) ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OTHER DEFECTS IN THE DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROJECT AND/OR OF UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS INCLUDED IN THE WORK.

**18.1.2** Subject to the releases and disclaimers herein, including all the provisions set forth in Section 3.1.8 of this Agreement, DB Contractor's indemnity obligation shall not extend to any third party Loss to the extent caused by:

(a) the negligence, reckless or intentional misconduct, bad faith or fraud of such Indemnified Party,

(b) TxDOT's material breach of any of its obligations under the Contract Documents;

(c) An Indemnified Party's material violation of any Laws or Governmental Approvals; or

(d) An unsafe requirement inherent in prescriptive design or prescriptive construction specifications of the Technical Provisions, but only where prior to occurrence of the third party Loss: (i) DB Contractor complied with such specifications and did not actually know, or would not have known, while exercising reasonable diligence, that the requirement created a potentially unsafe condition or (ii) DB Contractor knew of and reported to TxDOT the potentially unsafe requirement.

**18.1.3** In claims by an employee of DB Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for DB Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other employee benefits laws.

**18.1.4** For purposes of this Section 18.1, "third party" means any person or entity other than an Indemnified Party and DB Contractor, except that a "third party" includes any Indemnified Party's employee, agent or contractor who asserts a claim against an Indemnified Party which is within the scope of the indemnities and which is not covered by the Indemnified Party's worker's compensation program.

## **18.2 Defense and Indemnification Procedures**

**18.2.1** If any of the Indemnified Parties receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim that it believes is within the scope of the indemnities under Section 18.1, TxDOT shall by writing as soon as practicable after receipt of the claim: (a) inform DB Contractor of the claim, (b) send to DB Contractor a copy of all written materials TXDOT has received asserting such claim and (c) notify DB Contractor that should no insurer accept defense of the claim, the Indemnified Party will conduct its own defense unless DB Contractor accepts the tender of the claim in accordance with Section 18.2.3. As soon as practicable after DB Contractor receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim, it shall tender the claim in writing to the insurers under all potentially applicable insurance policies. TxDOT and other Indemnified Parties also shall have the right to tender such claims to such insurers.

**18.2.2** If the insurer under any applicable insurance policy accepts the tender of defense, TXDOT and DB Contractor shall cooperate in the defense as required by the insurance policy. If no insurer under potentially applicable insurance policies provides defense, then Section 18.2.3 shall apply.

**18.2.3** If the defense is tendered to DB Contractor, then within 30 days after receipt of the tender it shall notify the Indemnified Party whether it has tendered the matter to an insurer and (if not tendered to an insurer or if the insurer has rejected the tender) shall deliver a written notice stating that DB Contractor:

(a) Accepts the tender of defense and confirms that the claim is subject to full indemnification hereunder without any "reservation of rights" to deny or disclaim full indemnification thereafter;

(b) Accepts the tender of defense but with a "reservation of rights" in whole or in part; or

(c) Rejects the tender of defense based on a determination that it is not required to indemnify against the claim under the terms of this Agreement.

**18.2.4** If DB Contractor accepts the tender of defense under Section 18.2.3(a), DB Contractor shall have the right to select legal counsel for the Indemnified Party, subject to reasonable approval by the Indemnified Party, and DB Contractor shall otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement, and bear the fees and costs of defending and settling such claim. During such defense:

(a) DB Contractor shall fully and regularly inform the Indemnified Party of the progress of the defense and of any settlement discussions; and

(b) The Indemnified Party shall fully cooperate in said defense, provide to DB Contractor all materials and access to personnel it requests as necessary for defense, preparation and trial and which or who are under the control of or reasonably available to the Indemnified Party, and maintain the confidentiality of all communications between it and DB Contractor concerning such defense.

**18.2.5** If DB Contractor responds to the tender of defense as specified in Section 18.2.3(b) or 18.2.3(c), the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to select its own legal counsel and otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement.

**18.2.6** The Indemnified Party may assume its own defense by delivering to DB Contractor written notice of such election and the reasons therefor, if the Indemnified Party, at the time it gives notice of the claim or at any time thereafter, reasonably determines that:

(a) A conflict exists between it and DB Contractor which prevents or potentially prevents DB Contractor from presenting a full and effective defense;

(b) DB Contractor is otherwise not providing an effective defense in connection with the claim; or

(c) DB Contractor lacks the financial capacity to satisfy potential liability or to provide an effective defense.

**18.2.7** If the Indemnified Party is entitled and elects to conduct its own defense pursuant hereto of a claim for which it is entitled to indemnification, DB Contractor shall reimburse on a current basis all reasonable costs and expenses the Indemnified Party incurs in investigating and defending, except to the extent the Indemnified Party conducts its own defense as a result of DB Contractor's denial of such defense pursuant to Section 18.2.3(c). In the event the Indemnified Party is entitled to and elects to conduct its own defense, then:

(a) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 18.2.3(a), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed;

(b) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 18.2.3(b), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, or with approval of the court or arbitrator following reasonable notice to DB Contractor and opportunity to be heard and without prejudice to the Indemnified Party's rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor; and

(c) In the case of a defense conducted under Section 18.2.3(c), it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim without DB Contractor's prior written consent and without prejudice to its rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor. If a dispute resolver determines that DB Contractor wrongfully denied the defense of the Indemnified Party, the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to reimbursement of the costs of defense, including reimbursement of reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation and defense costs, and indemnification of amount paid to settle or compromise the claim, in addition to interest at the rate calculated in accordance with Section 24.13 payable on such defense and settlement amounts from the date such costs and expenses are incurred by the Indemnified Party.

**18.2.8** The Parties acknowledge that while Section 18.1 contemplates that DB Contractor will have responsibility for certain claims and liabilities arising out of its obligations to indemnify, circumstances may arise in which there may be shared liability of

the Parties with respect to such claims and liabilities. In such case, where either Party believes a claim or liability may entail shared responsibility and that principles of comparative negligence and indemnity are applicable, it shall confer with the other Party on management of the claim or liability in question. If the Parties cannot agree on an approach to representation in the matter in question, each shall arrange to represent itself and to bear its own costs in connection therewith pending the outcome of such matter. Within 30 days subsequent to the final, non-appealable resolution of the matter in question, whether by arbitration or by judicial proceedings, the Parties shall adjust the costs of defense, including reimbursement of reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation and defense costs, in accordance with the indemnification arrangements of Section 18.2, and consistent with the outcome of such proceedings concerning the respective liabilities of the Parties on the third party claim.

**18.2.9** In determining responsibilities and obligations for defending suits pursuant to this Section 18.2, specific consideration shall be given to the following factors: (a) the party performing the activity in question; (b) the location of the activity and incident; (c) contractual arrangements then governing the performance of the activity; and (d) allegations of respective fault contained in the claim.

## **SECTION 19. PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **19.1 General Dispute Resolution Provisions**

Partnering will be encouraged in preference to formal dispute resolution mechanisms. Partnering in this context is intended to be a voluntary, non-binding procedure available for use by the Parties to resolve any issues that may arise during performance of the Work.

### **19.2 Partnering**

#### **19.2.1 Schedule; Participation**

As soon as possible after execution of this Agreement, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall jointly select a third-party facilitator to conduct the partnering meetings. The cost of the facilitator shall be shared equally by TxDOT and DB Contractor. Partnering meetings shall be conducted at the office of TxDOT or at such location as otherwise agreed upon by the Parties. Persons who should attend the partnering meetings include Key Personnel and executives of the Parties.

#### **19.2.2 Confidentiality**

Subject to the requirements of the Public Information Act, any statements made or materials prepared during or relating to partnering meetings, including any statements made or documents prepared by the facilitator, shall not be admissible or discoverable in any judicial or other dispute resolution proceeding, unless such statements or materials are admissible or discoverable under applicable Law.

### **19.3 Dispute Resolution Procedures**

If partnering fails to resolve an issue and DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT, the Dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Texas Transportation Code Section 201.112 and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder, as the same may be amended from time to time. This Section 19 shall not apply to: (a) Claims that are not actionable against TxDOT by DB Contractor on its own behalf or on behalf of any of its Subcontractors in accordance with Section 19.4, (b) Claims arising solely in tort; (c) Claims for indemnity under Section 18; (d) Claims for injunctive relief; (e) Claims against insurance companies, including any Subcontractor Dispute that is covered by insurance; (f) Claims arising out of or relating to any Utility Adjustment where the Utility Owner is a necessary party (unless, and only to the extent that, the applicable Utility Agreement provides for resolution of claims as set forth in this Section 19); (g) any Dispute based on remedies expressly created by statute; or (h) any Dispute that is actionable only against a Surety.

#### **19.4 Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor Disputes**

For purposes of this Section 19, a “Subcontractor Dispute” shall include any Dispute by a Subcontractor, including also any pass-through claims by a lower tier Subcontractor, against DB Contractor that is actionable by DB Contractor against TxDOT and arises from Work, materials or other services provided or to be provided under the Contract Documents. If DB Contractor determines to pursue a Dispute against TxDOT that includes a Subcontractor Dispute, the following additional conditions shall apply:

(a) DB Contractor shall identify clearly in all submissions pursuant to this Section 19, that portion of the Dispute that involves a Subcontractor Dispute.

(b) Failure of DB Contractor to assert a Subcontractor Dispute on behalf of any Subcontractor at the time of submission of a related demand by DB Contractor, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release and discharge of TxDOT by DB Contractor on account of, and with respect to, such Subcontractor Dispute.

(c) DB Contractor shall require in all Subcontracts that all Subcontractors of any tier: (i) agree to submit Subcontractor Disputes to DB Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by DB Contractor in accordance with this Section 19; (ii) agree to be bound by the terms of this Section 19 to the extent applicable to Subcontractor Disputes; (iii) agree that, to the extent a Subcontractor Dispute is involved, completion of all steps required under this Section 19 shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the Subcontractor of any other remedies permitted by Law, including institution of a lawsuit against DB Contractor; (iv) agree that any Subcontractor Dispute brought against a Surety, that also is actionable against TxDOT through DB Contractor, shall be stayed until completion of all steps required under this clause (c); and (v) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for Disputes involving Subcontractor Disputes shall not be deemed to create any claim, right or cause of action by any Subcontractor against TxDOT. Subcontractors shall, at all times, have rights and remedies only against DB Contractor.

#### **19.5 Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution**

DB Contractor and TxDOT, by mutual agreement, may refer a Dispute (as well as any dispute with a Utility Owner relating to any Utility Adjustment) to mediation or other

alternative dispute resolution process for resolution. The Parties shall use diligent efforts to convene and conclude mediation proceedings within 30 days after they agree to refer the Dispute to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall share equally the expenses of the mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. If any Dispute has been referred to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process for resolution by mutual agreement of the Parties, but the Dispute is not resolved within the foregoing 30-day period, then either Party shall have the right, on or after the 31st day, to cease participating in such mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. A Party shall give written notice to the other Party that it will no longer participate. The deadlines in this Section 19 for processing a Dispute are tolled, day for day, during mediation or other alternative dispute resolution.

## **19.6 Subsequent Proceedings**

### **19.6.1 Exclusive Jurisdiction and Venue**

The Parties agree that the exclusive jurisdiction and venue for any legal action or proceeding, at law or in equity, that is permitted to be brought by a Party in court arising out of the Contract Documents shall be the district courts of Travis County, Texas.

### **19.6.2 Admissibility of Dispute Resolution Proceedings**

The admissibility, in any administrative or judicial proceeding subsequent to this dispute resolution process, of the Parties' submittals and any TxDOT determinations shall be in the discretion of the appropriate administrative officer or the court in accordance with applicable Law.

## **19.7 Continuation of Disputed Work**

At all times during the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Agreement, DB Contractor and all Subcontractors shall continue with the performance of the Work and their obligations, including any disputed Work or obligations, diligently and without delay, in accordance with this Agreement, except to the extent enjoined by order of a court or otherwise approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion. DB Contractor acknowledges that it shall be solely responsible for the results of any delaying actions or inactions taken during the pendency of resolution of a Dispute relating to the Work even if DB Contractor's position in connection with the Dispute ultimately prevails. In addition, during the pendency of resolution of a Dispute relating to the Work, the Parties shall continue to comply with all provisions of the Contract Documents, the Project Management Plan, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law.

## **19.8 Records Related to Claims and Disputes**

Throughout the course of any Work that is the subject of any Dispute that is the subject of dispute resolution procedures of this Agreement, DB Contractor shall keep separate and complete records of any extra costs, expenses, and/or other monetary effects relating to the disputed Work, and shall permit TxDOT access to these and any other records needed for evaluating the Dispute. These records shall be retained for a period of not less than one

year after the date of resolution of the Dispute pertaining to such disputed Work (or for any longer period required under any other applicable provision of the Contract Documents).

## **19.9 Interest**

This Section 19.9 applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

In the event a DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT under this Section 19, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor whether it will dispute the claim not later than the 21<sup>st</sup> day after the date TxDOT receives the claim. Except as provided in this paragraph, a payment becomes overdue and begins to accrue interest on the 31<sup>st</sup> day after the later of: (1) the date TxDOT provides notice of Final Acceptance of the Project under Section 20.3.5; or (2) the date TxDOT receives a contract claim pursuant to Texas Transportation Code, Section 201.112 and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder. If the resolution of a disputed claim results in the award of an amount which is less than the amount requested in the original claim, then the DB Contractor shall submit a corrected invoice. The unpaid balance of the corrected invoice becomes overdue and begins to accrue interest on the 31<sup>st</sup> day after TxDOT receives the corrected invoice.

## **19.10 Attorney Fees**

This Section 19.10 applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

A Party shall pay the attorney's fees of the other party for Disputes brought pursuant to this Section 19 only if such payment is required pursuant to the Texas Prompt Payment Act and the payment of attorney's fees is ordered in a TxDOT administrative order or in a judicial order.

## **SECTION 20. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE; EARLY OPENING**

### **20.1 Substantial Completion**

#### **20.1.1 Requirements**

20.1.1.1. TxDOT will issue a written Certificate of Substantial Completion at such time as Substantial Completion occurs for the Project.

20.1.1.2. In determining whether Substantial Completion of the Project has occurred, TxDOT may consider and require satisfaction of the following criteria:

(a) Whether all major safety features are installed and functional, such major safety features to include shoulders, guard rails, striping and delineations, concrete traffic barriers, bridge railings, cable safety systems, metal beam guard fences, safety end treatments, terminal anchor sections and crash attenuators;

(b) Whether required illumination is installed and functional;



(c) Whether required signs and signals are installed and functional;

(d) Whether the need for temporary traffic controls or for lane closures at any time has ceased (except for any then required for routine maintenance, and except for temporary lane closures during hours of low traffic volume in accordance with and as permitted by the Traffic Management Plan solely in order to complete Punch List items);

(e) Whether all lanes of traffic (including ramps, interchanges, overpasses, underpasses, other crossings and frontage roads) set forth in the Design Documents are in their final configuration and available for public use;

(f) Whether required ITS systems (excluding elements to be installed by the Systems Integrator) are installed and functional; and

(g) Whether DB Contractor has otherwise completed the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and Design Documents, including the construction of noise/sound walls, such that the Project is in a condition that it can be used for normal and safe vehicular travel in all lanes and at all points of entry and exit, subject only to Punch List items and other items of work that do not affect the ability to safely open for such normal use by the traveling public.

20.1.1.3. The Parties shall disregard the status of the vegetative ground cover landscaping and aesthetic features, except noise/sound walls, included in the Design Documents in determining whether Substantial Completion has occurred, except to the extent that its later completion will affect public safety or satisfaction of the criterion in Section 20.1.1.2(d).

## **20.1.2 Notification of Substantial Completion**

20.1.2.1. For purposes of TxDOT's right to issue Maintenance NTP1, DB Contractor shall provide written notice to TxDOT when the Project is within 365 days of achieving Substantial Completion based on and consistent with the most current Project Status Schedule Update.

20.1.2.2. In addition to the notice required under Section 20.1.2.1, DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with not less than 20 days' prior written notification of the date DB Contractor determines it will achieve Substantial Completion. During such 20-day period, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall meet and confer and exchange information on a regular cooperative basis with the goal being TxDOT's orderly, timely inspection and review of the Project and the applicable Final Design Documents and Construction Documents, and TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

20.1.2.3. During such 20-day period, TxDOT shall conduct an inspection of the Project and its components, a review of the applicable Final Design Documents and Construction Documents and such other investigation as may be necessary to evaluate whether Substantial Completion is achieved.

20.1.2.4. DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT a second written notification when DB Contractor determines it has achieved Substantial Completion. Within five days

after expiration of the 20-day period and TxDOT's receipt of the second notification, TxDOT shall either: (a) issue the Certificate of Substantial Completion or (b) notify DB Contractor in writing setting forth, as applicable, why the Project has not reached Substantial Completion. If TxDOT and DB Contractor cannot agree as to the date of Substantial Completion, such Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Agreement.

## **20.2 Punch List**

**20.2.1** The Project Management Plan shall establish procedures and schedules for preparing a Punch List and completing Punch List work. Such procedures and schedules shall conform to the following provisions.

**20.2.2** The schedule for preparation of the Punch List either shall be consistent and coordinated with the inspections regarding Substantial Completion, or shall follow such inspections.

**20.2.3** DB Contractor shall prepare and maintain the Punch List. DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT not less than five days' prior written notice stating the date when DB Contractor will commence Punch List field inspections and Punch List preparation. TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, participate in the development of the Punch List. Each participant shall have the right to add items to the Punch List and none shall remove any item added by any other without such other's express permission. If DB Contractor objects to the addition of an item by TxDOT, the item shall be noted as included under protest, and if the Parties thereafter are unable to reconcile the protest, the Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Agreement. DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a true and complete copy of the Punch List, and each modification thereto, as soon as it is prepared.

**20.2.4** DB Contractor shall immediately commence work on the Punch List items and diligently prosecute such work to completion, consistent with the Contract Documents, within the time period to be set forth in the Project Management Plan and in any case by the Final Acceptance Deadline.

## **20.3 Final Acceptance**

**20.3.1** Promptly after achieving Substantial Completion, DB Contractor shall perform all remaining Work, including completion of all Punch List items, all landscaping other than vegetative ground cover, and aesthetic features other than noise/sound walls. DB Contractor shall prepare and adhere to a timetable for planting and establishing the vegetative ground cover landscaping for the Project, taking into account weather conditions necessary for successful planting and growth, which timetable shall in any event provide for vegetative ground cover landscaping to be planted and established by 12 months after Substantial Completion.

**20.3.2** TxDOT will issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the Project at such time as all of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) TxDOT has issued a Certificate of Substantial Completion for such portion of the Project;

(b) All Punch List items shall have been completed and delivered to the reasonable satisfaction of TxDOT;

(c) All aesthetic and landscaping features (other than vegetative ground cover landscaping) for the Project have been completed in accordance with Section 15 of the Technical Provisions, Attachment 15-1 to the Technical Provisions and the plans and designs prepared in accordance therewith;

(d) TxDOT has received a complete set of the Record Drawings in form and content required by Section 2.2.7.2 of the Technical Provisions;

(e) All Utility Adjustment Work and other work that DB Contractor is obligated to perform for or on behalf of third parties with respect to the Project has been accepted by such third parties, and DB Contractor has paid for all work by third parties that DB Contractor is obligated to pay for, other than disputed amounts;

(f) All component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan required to be prepared, submitted and approved prior to Final Acceptance have been so prepared, submitted and approved;

(g) All Submittals required by the Project Management Plan or Contract Documents to be submitted to and approved by TxDOT prior to Final Acceptance have been submitted to and approved by TxDOT, in the form and content required by the Project Management Plan or Contract Documents;

(h) All personnel, supplies, equipment, waste materials, rubbish and temporary facilities of each DB Contractor-Related Entity shall have been removed from the Project ROW, DB Contractor shall restore and repair all damage or injury arising from such removal to the satisfaction of TxDOT, and the Site shall be in good working order and condition;

(i) DB Contractor shall have delivered to TxDOT a certification representing that there are no outstanding claims of DB Contractor or claims, Liens or stop notices of any Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner or other Persons with respect to the Work, other than any previously submitted unresolved claims of DB Contractor and any claims, Liens or stop notices of a Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner or other Persons being contested by DB Contractor (in which event the certification shall include a list of all such matters with such detail as is requested by TxDOT and, with respect to all claims, Liens or stop notices of a Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner and other Person, shall include a representation by DB Contractor that it is diligently and in good faith contesting such matters by appropriate legal proceedings which shall operate to prevent the enforcement or collection of the same). For purposes of such certificate, the term "claim" shall include all matters or facts which may give rise to a claim;

(j) DB Contractor has paid in full all liquidated damages that are owing to TxDOT pursuant to this Agreement and are not in Dispute, and has provided to TxDOT

reasonable security for the full amount of liquidated damages that may then be the subject of an unresolved Dispute.

(k) There exists no uncured DB Contractor Defaults; and

(l) All of DB Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents (other than obligations which by their nature are required to be performed after Final Acceptance) shall have been satisfied in full or waived.

**20.3.3** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with written notification when DB Contractor determines it has achieved Final Acceptance. During the 15-day period following receipt of such notification, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall meet and confer and exchange information on a regular cooperative basis with the goal being TxDOT's and the orderly, timely inspection and review of the Project and the Record Drawings, and TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the Project.

**20.3.4** During such 15-day period, TxDOT shall conduct an inspection of the Punch List items, a review of the Record Drawings and such other investigation as may be necessary to evaluate whether the conditions to Final Acceptance are satisfied.

**20.3.5** Within five days after expiration of such 15-day period, TxDOT shall either: (a) issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the Project or (b) notify DB Contractor in writing setting forth, as applicable, why Final Acceptance has not been achieved. If TxDOT and DB Contractor cannot agree as to the date of Final Acceptance, such Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Agreement.

## **20.4 Early Opening**

Prior to Substantial Completion, TxDOT shall have the right to open to traffic portions of the Project, to the extent such portions are safe and necessary or advisable, in TxDOT's sole determination, for traffic circulation. No early openings shall constitute Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance or waive the requirements thereof.

## **20.5 Clayton Act Assignment**

DB Contractor shall assign to TxDOT all right, title and interest in and to all claims and causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15), arising from purchases of goods, services or materials pursuant to the Contract Documents or any Subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time TxDOT tenders Final Payment to DB Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the Parties.

# **SECTION 21. RECORDS AND AUDITS; OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

## **21.1 Escrowed Proposal Documents**

Prior to execution of this Agreement, DB Contractor delivered to TxDOT one copy of all cost, unit pricing, price quote and other documentary information used in preparation of the Price (the "EPDs"). Upon execution of this Agreement, the EPDs shall be held in locked fireproof

cabinet(s) supplied by DB Contractor and located in TxDOT's project office with the key held only by DB Contractor. Concurrently with approval of each Change Order or amendment to any Contract Document, one copy of all documentary information used in preparation of the Change Order or amendment shall be added to the cabinet to be held with the other EPDs. The EPDs will be held in such cabinet or otherwise maintained until all of the following have occurred: (a) 180 days have elapsed from the later of Final Acceptance or termination of this Agreement, as applicable; (b) all Claims or Disputes regarding the Work have been settled; and (c) Final Payment has been made and accepted.

### **21.1.1 Availability for Review**

The EPDs shall be available during business hours for joint review by DB Contractor, TxDOT and any dispute resolver in accordance with Section 19, in connection with approval of the Project Schedule, negotiation of Change Orders and resolution of Claims or Disputes under the Contract Documents, and also as described in Section 21.1.6. TxDOT shall be entitled to review all or any part of the EPDs in order to satisfy itself regarding the applicability of the individual documents to the matter at issue.

### **21.1.2 Proprietary Information**

The EPDs are, and shall always remain, the property of DB Contractor and shall be considered to be in DB Contractor's possession, subject to TxDOT's right to review the EPDs as provided in this Section 21.1. DB Contractor will have and control the keys to the filing cabinet containing the EPDs. TxDOT acknowledges that DB Contractor may consider that the EPDs constitute trade secrets or proprietary information. TxDOT shall have the right to copy the EPDs for the purposes set forth in this Section 21.1, provided that the Parties execute a mutually agreeable confidentiality agreement with respect to EPDs that constitute trade secrets or proprietary information.

### **21.1.3 Representation**

DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs constitute all documentary information used in the preparation of its Price. DB Contractor agrees that no other price proposal preparation information will be considered in resolving Disputes or Claims. DB Contractor further agrees that the EPDs are not part of the Contract Documents and that nothing in the EPDs shall change or modify any Contract Document.

### **21.1.4 Contents of EPDs**

The EPDs shall, inter alia, clearly detail how each cost or price included in the Proposal has been determined and shall show cost or price elements in sufficient detail as is adequate to enable TxDOT to understand how DB Contractor calculated the Price. The EPDs provided in connection with quotations and Change Orders shall, inter alia, clearly detail how the total cost or price and individual components of that cost or price were determined. The EPDs shall itemize the estimated costs or price of performing the required work separated into usual and customary items and cost or price categories to present a detailed estimate of costs and price, such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, supplies, Subcontract costs, plant and equipment, indirect costs, contingencies, mark-up, overhead and profit. The

EPDs shall itemize the estimated annual costs of insurance premiums for each coverage required to be provided by DB Contractor under Section 9. The EPDs shall include all assumptions, detailed quantity takeoffs, price reductions and discounts, rates of production and progress calculations, and quotes from Subcontractors used by DB Contractor to arrive at the Price, and any adjustments to the Price under this Agreement.

#### **21.1.5 Form of EPDs**

Except as otherwise provided in the RFP, DB Contractor shall submit the EPDs in such format as is used by DB Contractor in connection with its Proposal. DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs provided with the Proposal were personally examined by an authorized officer of DB Contractor prior to delivery, and that the EPDs meet the requirements of Section 21.1.4. DB Contractor further represents and warrants that all EPDs provided were or will be personally examined prior to delivery by an authorized officer of DB Contractor, and that they shall meet the requirements of Section 21.1.4.

#### **21.1.6 Review by TxDOT to Confirm Completeness**

TxDOT may at any time conduct a review of the EPDs to determine whether they are complete. If TxDOT determines that any data is missing from an EPD, DB Contractor shall provide such data within three Business Days after delivery of TxDOT's request for such data. At that time of its submission to TxDOT, such data will be date stamped, labeled to identify it as supplementary EPD information and added to the EPD. DB Contractor shall have no right to add documents to the EPDs except upon TxDOT's request. The EPDs associated with any Change Order or Price adjustment under this Agreement shall be reviewed, organized and indexed in the same manner described in Section 4.3 of the ITP.

### **21.2 Financial Reporting Requirements**

**21.2.1** DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT financial and narrative reports, statements, certifications, budgets and information as and when required under the Contract Documents.

**21.2.2** DB Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, to TxDOT such information and statements as TxDOT may reasonably request from time to time for any purpose related to the Project, the Work or the Contract Documents. In addition, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT the following financial statements for each Guarantor, at the times specified below:

21.2.2.1. Within 60 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, duplicate copies of the balance sheet and a consolidated statement of earnings of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current fiscal year to the end of such quarter, setting forth in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods during the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and certified as complete and correct, subject to changes resulting from year-end adjustments, by the chief financial officer of the Guarantor;

21.2.2.2. Within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, duplicate copies of the financial statements (which shall include a balance sheet and a consolidated statement

of financial condition of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries at the end of such year, and statements of earnings, changes in financial position of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such year, and all related notes to the financial statements, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year), all in reasonable detail and accompanied by an opinion thereon of an independent public accountant of recognized national standing selected by the Guarantor, which opinion shall state that such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles consistently applied, and that the examination of such accountants in connection with such financial statements has been made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as were considered necessary in the circumstances. If financial statements are prepared in accordance with principles other than U.S. GAAP, a letter from the certified public accountant of the applicable entity, discussing the areas of the financial statements that would be affected by a conversion to U.S. GAAP is required; and

21.2.2.3. Upon request of TxDOT for particular fiscal quarters, copies of all other financial statements and information reported by the Guarantor to its shareholders generally and of all reports filed by the Guarantor with the Securities Exchange Commission under Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to be provided to TxDOT as soon as practicable after furnishing such information to the Guarantor's shareholders or filing such reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be.

**21.2.3** DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as determined necessary or desirable by TxDOT in connection with any Project financing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, DB Contractor shall provide such information deemed necessary or desirable by TxDOT for inclusion in TxDOT's securities disclosure documents and in order to comply with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 regarding certain periodic information and notice of material events. DB Contractor shall provide customary representations and warranties to TxDOT and the capital markets as to the correctness, completeness and accuracy of any information furnished.

**21.2.4** DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as is necessary or requested by TxDOT to assist or facilitate the submission by TxDOT of any documentation, reports or analysis required by the State of Texas, FHWA and/or any other Governmental Entity with jurisdiction over the Project.

**21.2.5** All reports and information delivered by DB Contractor under Sections 21.2.3 and 21.2.4 shall also be delivered electronically, to the extent electronic files exist, and be suitable for posting on the web.

## **21.3 Maintenance and Inspection of Records**

**21.3.1** Except for EPDs (which shall be maintained as set forth in Section 21.1), DB Contractor shall keep and maintain in Kleberg County, Texas, Nueces County, Texas, or in another location TxDOT approves in writing in its sole discretion, all books, records and

documents relating to the Project, Project Right of Way, Utility Adjustments or Work, including copies of all original documents delivered to TxDOT. DB Contractor shall keep and maintain such books, records and documents in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and of the Project Management Plan, and in accordance with Good Industry Practice. DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT where such records and documents are kept.

**21.3.2** DB Contractor shall make all its books, records and documents available for inspection by TxDOT and its authorized representatives and legal counsel at DB Contractor's principal offices in Texas, or at TxDOT's project office for EPDs, at all times during normal business hours, without charge. DB Contractor shall provide copies thereof to TxDOT, or make available for review to TxDOT: (a) as and when expressly required by the Contract Documents or (b) for those not expressly required, upon request and at no expense to DB Contractor. TxDOT may conduct any such inspection upon 48 hours' prior written notice, or unannounced and without prior notice where there is good faith suspicion of fraud. The right of inspection includes the right to make extracts and take notes. The provisions of this Section 21.3.2 are subject to the following:

21.3.2.1. DB Contractor reserves the right to assert exemptions from disclosure for information that would be exempt under applicable State Law from discovery or introduction into evidence in legal actions, provided that in no event shall DB Contractor be entitled to assert any such exemption to withhold traffic and revenue data; and

21.3.2.2. DB Contractor shall retain records and documents for the respective time periods set forth in Texas State Records Retention Schedule or, if not addressed therein, for a minimum of five years after the date the record or document is generated; provided that if the Contract Documents specify any different time period for retention of particular records, such time period shall control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all records which relate to Claims and Disputes being processed or actions brought under the Dispute Resolution Procedures shall be retained and made available until any later date that such Claims, Disputes and actions are finally resolved.

## **21.4 Audits**

**21.4.1** TxDOT shall have such rights to review and audit DB Contractor, its Subcontractors and their respective books and records as and when TxDOT deems necessary for purposes of verifying compliance with the Contract Documents and applicable Law. Without limiting the foregoing, TxDOT shall have the right to audit DB Contractor's Project Management Plan and compliance therewith, including the right to inspect Work and/or activities and to verify the accuracy and adequacy of the Project Management Plan and its component parts, plans and other documentation. TxDOT may conduct any such audit of books and records upon 48 hours' prior written notice, or unannounced and without prior notice where there is good faith suspicion of fraud.

**21.4.2** All Claims or Disputes filed against TxDOT shall be subject to audit at any time following the filing of the Claim or Dispute. The audit may be performed by employees of TxDOT or by an auditor under contract with TxDOT. No notice is required before commencing any audit within 60 days after Final Acceptance. Thereafter, TxDOT shall



provide 20 days notice to DB Contractor, any Subcontractors or their respective agents before commencing an audit. DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall provide adequate facilities, acceptable to TxDOT, for the audit during normal business hours. DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall cooperate with the auditors. Failure of DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow the auditors to verify all or a portion of the Claim or Dispute or to permit the auditor access to the books and records of DB Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents shall constitute a waiver of the Claim or Dispute and shall bar any recovery thereunder. At a minimum, the auditors shall have available to them the following documents:

- (a) Daily time sheets and supervisor's daily reports;
- (b) Union agreements;
- (c) Insurance, welfare, and benefits records;
- (d) Payroll registers;
- (e) Earnings records;
- (f) Payroll tax forms;
- (g) Material invoices and requisitions;
- (h) Material cost distribution work sheet;
- (i) Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.);
- (j) Subcontractors' (including Suppliers) invoices;
- (k) Subcontractors' and agents' payment certificates;
- (l) Canceled checks (payroll and Suppliers);
- (m) Job cost report;
- (n) Job payroll ledger;
- (o) General ledger;
- (p) Cash disbursements journal;
- (q) Project Schedules;
- (r) All documents that relate to each and every Claim or Dispute, together with all documents that support the amount of damages as to each Claim or Dispute; and
- (s) Work sheets used to prepare the Claim or Dispute establishing the cost components for items of the Claim or Dispute, including labor, benefits and insurance,

materials, equipment, subcontractors, all documents that establish the time periods, individuals involved, the hours for the individuals, and the rates for the individuals.

**21.4.3** Full compliance by DB Contractor with the provisions of this Section 21.4 is a contractual condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to seek relief under Section 19.

**21.4.4** Any rights of the FHWA to review and audit DB Contractor, its Subcontractors and their respective books and records are set forth in Exhibit 3.

**21.4.5** DB Contractor represents and warrants the completeness and accuracy of all information it or its agents provides in connection with TxDOT audits, and shall cause all Subcontractors other than TxDOT and Governmental Entities acting as Subcontractors to warrant the completeness and accuracy of all information such Subcontractors or their agents provides in connection with TxDOT audits.

**21.4.6** DB Contractor's internal and third party quality and compliance auditing responsibilities shall be set forth in the Project Management Plan, consistent with the audit requirements referred to in Section 2 of the Technical Provisions.

**21.4.7** Nothing in the Contract Documents shall in any way limit the constitutional and statutory powers, duties and rights of elected State officials, including the independent rights of the State auditor, in carrying out his or her legal authority. DB Contractor understands and acknowledges that: (a) the State auditor may conduct an audit or investigation of any Person receiving funds from the State directly under this Agreement or indirectly through a Subcontract, (b) acceptance of funds directly under this Agreement or indirectly through a Subcontract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State auditor, under the direction of the legislative audit committee, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds, and (c) a Person that is the subject of an audit or investigation must provide the State auditor with access to any information the State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

## **21.5 Public Information Act**

**21.5.1** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that all records, documents, drawings, plans, specifications and other materials in TxDOT's possession, including materials submitted by DB Contractor, are subject to the provisions of the Public Information Act. If DB Contractor believes information or materials submitted to TxDOT constitute trade secrets, proprietary information or other information that is not subject to the Public Information Act or excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act, DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for specifically and conspicuously designating that information by placing "CONFIDENTIAL" in the center header of each such page affected, as it determines to be appropriate. Any specific proprietary information, trade secrets or confidential commercial and financial information shall be clearly identified as such, and shall be accompanied by a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim. Nothing contained in this Section 21.5 shall modify or amend requirements and obligations imposed on TxDOT by the Public Information Act or other applicable Law, and the provisions of the Public Information Act or other Laws shall control in the event of a conflict between the procedures

described above and the applicable Law. DB Contractor is advised to contact legal counsel concerning such Law and its application to DB Contractor.

**21.5.2** If TxDOT receives a request for public disclosure of materials marked “CONFIDENTIAL,” TxDOT will use reasonable efforts to notify DB Contractor of the request and give DB Contractor an opportunity to assert, in writing and at its sole expense, a claimed exception under the Public Information Act or other applicable Law within the time period specified in the notice issued by TxDOT and allowed under the Public Information Act. Under no circumstances, however, will TxDOT be responsible or liable to DB Contractor or any other Person for the disclosure of any such labeled materials, whether the disclosure is required by Law, or court order, or occurs through inadvertence, mistake or negligence on the part of TxDOT or its officers, employees, contractors or consultants.

**21.5.3** In the event of any proceeding or litigation concerning the disclosure of any material submitted by DB Contractor to TxDOT, TxDOT’s sole involvement will be as a stakeholder retaining the material until otherwise ordered by a court or such other authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto, and DB Contractor shall be fully responsible for otherwise prosecuting or defending any action concerning the materials at its sole cost and risk; provided, however, that TxDOT reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to intervene or participate in the litigation in such manner as it deems necessary or desirable. Except in the case of TxDOT’s voluntary intervention or participation in litigation, DB Contractor shall pay and reimburse TxDOT within 30 days after receipt of written demand and reasonable supporting documentation for all costs and fees, including attorneys’ fees and costs, TxDOT incurs in connection with any litigation, proceeding or request for disclosure.

## **21.6 Ownership of Documents**

Subject to Section 21.7, all data, sketches, charts, calculations, plans, specifications, electronic files, correspondence and other documents created or collected under the terms of the Contract Documents shall be considered “works made for hire” for which TxDOT owns the copyright. Design Documents shall become TxDOT’s property upon preparation; Construction Documents shall become TxDOT’s property upon delivery to TxDOT; and other documents prepared or obtained by DB Contractor in connection with the performance of its obligations under the Contract Documents, including studies, manuals, Record Drawings, technical and other reports and the like, shall become the property of TxDOT upon DB Contractor’s preparation or receipt thereof. Copies of all Design Documents and Construction Documents shall be furnished to TxDOT upon preparation or receipt thereof by DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall maintain all other documents described in this Section 21.6 in accordance with the requirements of Section 21.3 and shall deliver copies to TxDOT as required by the Contract Documents or upon request if not otherwise required to be delivered, with an indexed set delivered to TxDOT as a condition to Final Acceptance.

## **21.7 Intellectual Property**

**21.7.1** All Proprietary Intellectual Property, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, shall remain exclusively the property of DB Contractor or its Affiliates or Subcontractors that supply the same, notwithstanding any delivery of copies thereof to TxDOT.

**21.7.2** TxDOT shall have and is hereby granted a nonexclusive, transferable, irrevocable, fully paid up right and license to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, and sublicense others to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, the Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, solely in connection with the Project and any State Highway, tolled or not tolled, owned and operated by TxDOT or a State or regional Governmental Entity; provided that TxDOT shall have the right to exercise such license only at the following times:

(a) From and after the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement for any reason whatsoever; and

(b) During any time that a receiver is appointed for DB Contractor, or during any time that there is pending a voluntarily or involuntary proceeding in bankruptcy in which DB Contractor is the debtor, in which case TxDOT may exercise such license only in connection with the Project.

**21.7.3** Subject to the license and rights granted to TxDOT pursuant to Section 21.7.2, TxDOT shall not at any time sell any Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor or use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, or allow any party to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, any such Proprietary Intellectual Property for any other purpose.

**21.7.4** The right to transfer the license is limited to any Governmental Entity that succeeds to the power and authority of TxDOT generally or with respect to the Project.

**21.7.5** The right to sublicense is limited to State or regional Governmental Entities that own or operate a State Highway or other road, tolled or not tolled, and to the concessionaires, contractors, subcontractors, employees, attorneys, consultants and agents that are retained by or on behalf of TxDOT or any such State or regional Governmental Entity in connection with the Project or another State Highway or other road, tolled or untolled. All such sublicenses shall be subject to Section 21.7.6.

**21.7.6** Subject to Section 21.5, TxDOT shall:

(a) Not disclose any Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor to any Person other than authorized transferees and sublicensees who agree to be bound by any confidentiality obligations of TxDOT relating thereto;

(b) Enter into a commercially reasonable confidentiality agreement if requested by DB Contractor with respect to the licensed Proprietary Intellectual Property; and

(c) Include, or where applicable require such State or regional Governmental Entity to include, in the contract with the sublicensee its covenant to employ sound business practices no less diligent than those used for its own confidential information, and no less diligent than required by commercially reasonable standards of confidentiality, to protect all Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor and other materials provided under the sublicense against disclosure to third parties not in receipt of a sublicense, and to use the sublicense only for the permitted purposes.

**21.7.7** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement, in no event shall TxDOT or any of its directors, officers, employees, consultants or agents be liable to DB Contractor, any Affiliate or any Subcontractor for any damages, including loss of profit, arising out of breach of the duty of confidentiality set forth in Section 21.7.6 if such breach is not the result of gross negligence or intentional misconduct. DB Contractor hereby irrevocably waives all claims to any such damages.

**21.7.8** DB Contractor shall continue to have a full and complete right to use any and all duplicates or other originals of its Proprietary Intellectual Property in any manner it chooses.

**21.7.9** With respect to any Proprietary Intellectual Property, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, owned by a Person other than DB Contractor, including any Affiliate, and other than TxDOT or a Governmental Entity acting as a Subcontractor, DB Contractor shall obtain from such owner, concurrently with execution of any contract, subcontract or purchase order with such owner or with the first use or adaptation of the Proprietary Intellectual Property in connection with the Project, both for DB Contractor and TxDOT, nonexclusive, transferable, irrevocable, fully paid up licenses to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose such Proprietary Intellectual Property solely in connection with the Project and any State Highway, tolled or not tolled, owned and operated by TxDOT or a State or regional Governmental Entity, of at least identical scope, purpose, duration and applicability as the license granted under Section 21.7.2. The foregoing requirement shall not apply, however, to mass-marketed software products (sometimes referred to as “shrink wrap software”) owned by such a Person where such a license cannot be extended to TxDOT using commercially reasonable efforts. The limitations on sale, transfer, sublicensing and disclosure by TxDOT set forth in Sections 21.7.3 through 21.7.6 shall also apply to TxDOT’s licenses in such Proprietary Intellectual Property.

## **SECTION 22. VALUE ENGINEERING**

### **22.1 General**

This Section 22 sets forth the requirements applicable to preparation, review and approval of Value Engineering recommendations (“VEs”) for the purpose of enabling DB Contractor and TxDOT to take advantage of potential cost savings or provide potential improvements to the Work through changes in the requirements relating to the Work. DB Contractor is encouraged to submit VEs whenever it identifies potential savings or improvements (“DB Contractor-Initiated VE”) for the Project. TxDOT may also request DB Contractor to develop and submit a specific VE (“TxDOT-Initiated VE”). DB Contractor shall have the right to refuse to consider such TxDOT-Initiated VE, provided that nothing herein is intended to alter TxDOT’s right to issue TxDOT-Directed Changes in accordance with Section 13.

### **22.2 Value Engineering Recommendation**

A VE is a proposal developed and documented by DB Contractor which: (a) would modify or require a change in any of the requirements of or constraints set forth in the Contract Documents in order to be implemented; and (b) changes the Price without impairing essential functions or characteristics of the Project, including service life, economy of

operation, ease of maintenance, desirability and safety, as determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion, and provided that it is not based solely upon a change in quantities, performance or reliability or a relaxation of the requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

### **22.3 Required Information**

At a minimum, the following information shall be submitted by DB Contractor with each VE:

(a) A statement that the submission is a VE, and a narrative description of the proposed change;

(b) Description of the existing requirements in the Contract Documents which are involved in the proposed change;

(c) Discussion of differences between existing requirements and the proposed change, together with advantages and disadvantages of each changed item;

(d) Itemization of the requirements of the Contract Documents which must be changed if the VE is approved;

(e) A complete cost analysis including: (i) DB Contractor's cost estimate for performing the subject Work in accordance with the Contract Documents compared to DB Contractor's cost estimate for performing the subject Work in accordance with the proposed changes, (ii) an estimate of additional costs that will be incurred by TxDOT, including estimated impact on future maintenance costs; and (iii) costs of development and implementation of the VE by DB Contractor. The cost of any additional Governmental Approvals, rights of way or easements and other costs or impacts to the Project, shall be included in the cost analysis;

(f) Justification for changes in function or characteristics of each item, and effect of the change on the performance of the end item, as well as on the meeting of requirements contained in the Contract Documents, including environmental compliance requirements;

(g) If available, a description of any previous use or tests of the VE and the conditions and results. If the VE was previously submitted on another TxDOT project, indicate the date, contract number and the action taken by TxDOT; and

(h) Date or time by which a Change Order adopting the VE must be issued in order to obtain the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the current Project Schedule and most recent approved Draw Request.

Any additional information requested by TxDOT shall be provided in a timely manner. Additional information could include results of field investigations and surveys, design computations and field change sheets.

### **22.4 TxDOT Review and Approval**

**22.4.1** TxDOT will determine whether a VE qualifies for consideration and evaluation. VEs that require excessive time or costs for review, evaluation or investigations,

or that are not consistent with TxDOT's design policies and basic design criteria may be rejected without evaluation. DB Contractor shall have no Claim for any additional costs or delays resulting from the rejection of a DB Contractor-Initiated VE, including VE development costs, loss of anticipated profits or increased material or labor costs. TxDOT will consider only proven features that have been employed under similar conditions or projects acceptable to TxDOT. Within five Business Days after receipt of the VEs, TxDOT and DB Contractor will meet and confer to determine whether to proceed with further evaluation. If requested by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall conduct an analysis of each such concept and shall provide data to TxDOT within 15 Business Days after receipt of such request so as to enable TxDOT to determine whether to accept the VE.

**22.4.2** Upon receipt of a VE, TxDOT will process it, but shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon any VE submitted pursuant to this Section 22. DB Contractor may withdraw all or part of any VE at any time prior to approval. In the event DB Contractor withdraws a VE, DB Contractor shall be liable for costs incurred by TxDOT in reviewing the withdrawn VE. Each Party shall bear its own costs in connection with the preparation and review of rejected VEs.

**22.4.3** TxDOT may approve, in its sole discretion, in whole or in part, by Change Order, any VE submitted. Designs for approved VEs shall be prepared by DB Contractor for incorporation into the Design Documents. Until a Change Order is issued on a VE, DB Contractor shall remain obligated to perform in accordance with the Contract Documents. The decision of TxDOT as to rejection or approval of any VE shall be at the sole discretion of TxDOT and shall be final and not subject to partnering, dispute resolution or appeal.

## **22.5 Price Adjustment**

If TxDOT accepts a VE, the Price shall be adjusted in accordance with the following:

**22.5.1** For VEs which reduce the DB Contractor's costs, the Price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by TxDOT, including the costs incurred in reviewing the VE and any impact the VE may have on project revenue, but excluding the amounts due to the DB Contractor, resulting from the VE (excluding any impact on the Price itself) plus (b) 50% of estimated net savings. For VEs that result in a reduction of the DB Contractor's costs, the term "estimated net savings" shall mean: (i) the difference between the cost of performing the Work according to the Contract Documents and the actual cost to perform the Work, as modified by the VE, less (ii) the actual costs of studying and preparing the VE as substantiated by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing in accordance with the Change Order procedures set forth herein, less (iii) the costs in (a) above. DB Contractor's profit shall not be considered part of the cost.

**22.5.2** For VEs that result in an increase in the DB Contractor's costs, the Price shall be increased by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in accordance with the Change Order procedures in Section 13 resulting from the VE plus (b) 50% of estimated net savings. For VEs that result in an increase of the DB Contractor's costs, the term "estimated net savings" shall mean (i) the amount of any savings in TxDOT's costs resulting from the VE (taking into

consideration the costs incurred in reviewing the VE and any impact the VE may have on project revenue), less (ii) the actual costs of studying and preparing the VE as substantiated by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing in accordance with the Change Order procedures set forth herein, less (iii) the costs in (a) above. DB Contractor's profit shall not be considered part of the cost.

**22.5.3** DB Contractor is not entitled to share in either collateral or future contract savings. The term "collateral savings" means those measurable net reductions in TxDOT's costs of operation resulting from the VE, including costs of maintenance by TxDOT or any third party, logistics, TxDOT-furnished property and future costs associated with the Project. The term "future contract savings" shall mean reductions in the cost of performance of future construction contracts for essentially the same item resulting from a VE submitted by DB Contractor.

**22.5.4** In a case where a VE involves acquisition of Additional Property and/or reduces TxDOT's cost of property acquisition, the analysis of the VE shall consider the additional costs or savings associated with the adjustment in the real property requirements for the Project, including DB Contractor's costs for property acquisition support services, the costs involved in adjusting the Governmental Approvals, TxDOT's additional costs, including costs of personnel, DB Contractor's out-of-pocket costs such as the price of the Additional Property, and the incremental reduction in TxDOT's costs (if any) for property acquisition. The estimated net savings shall be shared between TxDOT and DB Contractor as described above.

**22.5.5** In the event that DB Contractor proceeds with a DB Contractor-requested Change Order that TxDOT believes should be characterized as a VE, and it is later determined through the dispute resolution process that the change meets the technical qualifications for a VE, the Price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by TxDOT resulting from the VE plus (b) 75% of estimated net savings.

## **22.6 Implementation of VEs**

**22.6.1** Designs for approved VEs shall be prepared by DB Contractor for incorporation into the Design Documents and shall be subject to the same design procedures as other aspects of the Project's design.

**22.6.2** DB Contractor's share of any VE cost savings shall be payable at such time as payments would have been made for the Work which is the subject of the VE had the VE not been implemented. If a VE results in a Price increase, payment for the additional Construction Work will be made in the ordinary course of progress of the Project.

## **22.7 Use of VEs By TxDOT**

All approved or disapproved VEs will become the property of TxDOT, and shall contain no restrictions imposed by DB Contractor on their use or disclosure. TxDOT retains the right to use, duplicate and disclose in whole or in part any data necessary for the utilization of the VE on any other or subsequent projects without any obligation or liability to DB Contractor.



## **SECTION 23. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS AND ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS**

### **23.1 Cooperation with Other Contractors**

DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT has awarded and/or may award contracts for construction and other work at or near the Site, and that other projects at or near the Site may be in various stages of design and construction. DB Contractor and any DB Contractor-Related Entity shall fully cooperate and be solely responsible for coordinating with such other contractors and projects, and shall schedule and sequence the Work as reasonably necessary to accommodate the work of such other contractors and projects. Further, DB Contractor shall conduct its Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Document without interfering with or hindering the progress or completion of the work being performed by other contractors or of the work relating to such other projects.

### **23.2 Interference by Other Contractors**

If DB Contractor asserts that any of TxDOT's other contractors have caused damage to the Work, or have hindered or interfered with the progress or completion of the Work, then, subject only to the right to a Change Order for TxDOT-Caused Delays, DB Contractor's sole remedy shall be to seek recourse against such other contractors.

### **23.3 Coordination with Utility Owners and Adjacent Property Owners**

DB Contractor shall coordinate with Utility Owners and owners of property adjoining the Project, and with their respective contractors, as more particularly described in the Contract Documents.

## **SECTION 24. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **24.1 Amendments**

The Contract Documents may be amended only by a written instrument duly executed by the Parties or their respective successors or assigns, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in this Agreement.

### **24.2 Waiver**

**24.2.1** No waiver of any term, covenant or condition of the Contract Documents shall be valid unless in writing and signed by the obligee Party.

**24.2.2** The exercise by a Party of any right or remedy provided under the Documents shall not waive or preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy. No waiver by any Party of any right or remedy under the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent right or remedy under the Contract Documents. The consent by one Party to any act by the other Party requiring such consent shall not be deemed to render unnecessary the obtaining of consent to any subsequent act for which consent is required, regardless of whether similar to the act for which consent is given.

**24.2.3** Except as provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, no act, delay or omission done, suffered or permitted by one Party or its agents shall be deemed to waive, exhaust or impair any right, remedy or power of such Party hereunder, or to relieve the other Party from the full performance of its obligations under the Contract Documents.

**24.2.4** Either Party's waiver of any breach or failure to enforce any of the terms, covenants, conditions or other provisions of the Contract Documents at any time shall not in any way limit or waive that Party's right thereafter to enforce or compel strict compliance with every term, covenant, condition or other provision, any course of dealing or custom of the trade notwithstanding. Furthermore, if the Parties make and implement any interpretation of the Contract Documents without documenting such interpretation by an instrument in writing signed by both Parties, such interpretation and implementation thereof will not be binding in the event of any future Claims or Disputes.

### **24.3 Independent Contractor**

**24.3.1** DB Contractor is an independent contractor, and nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor other than that of Project owner and independent contractor.

**24.3.2** Nothing in the Contract Documents is intended or shall be construed to create any partnership, joint venture or similar relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor; and in no event shall either Party take a position in any tax return or other writing of any kind that a partnership, joint venture or similar relationship exists. While the term "Design-Build" may be used on occasion to refer to contractual relationships of the type hereby created, the Parties do not thereby express any intention to form or hold themselves out as a *de jure* or *de facto* partnership, joint venture or similar relationship, to share net profits or net losses, or to give TxDOT control or joint control over DB Contractor's financial decisions or discretionary actions concerning the Project and the Work.

**24.3.3** In no event shall the relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor be construed as creating any relationship whatsoever between TxDOT and DB Contractor's employees. Neither DB Contractor nor any of its employees is or shall be deemed to be an employee of TxDOT. Except as otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, DB Contractor has sole authority and responsibility to employ, discharge and otherwise control its employees and has complete and sole responsibility as a principal for its agents, for all Subcontractors and for all other Persons that DB Contractor or any Subcontractor hires to perform or assist in performing the Work.

### **24.4 Successors and Assigns; Change of Control**

**24.4.1** The Contract Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of TxDOT and DB Contractor and their permitted successors, assigns and legal representatives.

**24.4.2** TxDOT may transfer and assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to the Contract Documents, including rights with respect to the Payment and Performance Bond(s), Guarantees, letters of credit and other security for payment or performance:

(a) without DB Contractor's consent, to any other Person that succeeds to the governmental powers and authority of TxDOT.

(b) to any other Person with the prior written approval of DB Contractor and the Surety.

**24.4.3** In the event of TxDOT's assignment of all of its rights, title and interests in the Contract Documents as permitted hereunder, DB Contractor shall have no further recourse to TxDOT under the Contract Documents or otherwise except as specifically provided by other contractual agreement or by statute.

**24.4.4** DB Contractor shall not voluntarily or involuntarily sell, assign, convey, transfer, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber the DB Contractor's interest in this Agreement or any portion thereof without TxDOT's prior written approval, except to any entity that is under the same ultimate management control as DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall not sublease or grant any other special occupancy or use of the Project to any other Person that is not in the ordinary course of DB Contractor performing the Work, without TxDOT's prior written approval. Any sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, pledge, mortgage, encumbrance, sublease or grant of other special occupancy or use in violation of this provision shall be null and void ab initio and TxDOT, at its option, may declare any such attempted action to be a material DB Contractor Default.

**24.4.5** DB Contractor shall not voluntarily or involuntarily cause, permit or suffer any Change of Control prior to Final Acceptance without TxDOT's prior written approval. If there occurs any voluntary or involuntary Change of Control without TxDOT's prior written approval, TxDOT, at its option, may declare it to be a material DB Contractor Default.

**24.4.6** Where TxDOT's prior approval is required for a proposed sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, pledge, mortgage, encumbrance, sublease or grant of other special occupancy or use, or for any proposed Change of Control prior to Final Acceptance, TxDOT may withhold or condition its approval in its sole discretion. Any such decision of TxDOT to withhold consent shall be final, binding and not subject to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this Agreement.

**24.4.7** Assignments and transfers of DB Contractor's interest permitted under this Section 24.4 or otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT shall be effective only upon TxDOT's receipt of written notice of the assignment or transfer and a written recordable instrument executed by the transferee, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, in which the transferee, without condition or reservation, assumes all of DB Contractor's obligations, duties and liabilities under this Agreement and the other Contract Documents then in effect and agrees to perform and observe all provisions thereof applicable to DB Contractor. Each transferee shall take DB Contractor's interest subject to, and shall be bound by, the Project Management Plan, the Major Subcontracts, the Utility Agreements, all agreements between the transferor and railroads, the Governmental Approvals, and all agreements between the transferor and Governmental Entities with jurisdiction over the Project or the Work, except to the extent otherwise approved by TxDOT in writing in its good faith discretion.

## **24.5 Change of Organization or Name**

**24.5.1** DB Contractor shall not change the legal form of its organization in a manner that adversely affects TxDOT's rights, protections and remedies under the Contract Documents without the prior written approval of TxDOT, which consent may be granted or withheld in TxDOT's sole discretion.

**24.5.2** In the event either Party changes its name, such Party agrees to promptly furnish the other Party with written notice of change of name and appropriate supporting documentation.

## **24.6 Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives**

**24.6.1** TxDOT and DB Contractor shall each designate an individual or individuals who shall be authorized to make decisions and bind the Parties on matters relating to the Contract Documents ("Authorized Representative"). Exhibit 17 hereto provides the initial Authorized Representative designations. Such designations may be changed by a subsequent writing delivered to the other Party in accordance with Section 24.11. The Parties may also designate technical representatives who shall be authorized to investigate and report on matters relating to the design and construction of the Project and negotiate on behalf of each of the Parties, but who do not have authority to bind TxDOT or DB Contractor.

**24.6.2** DB Contractor shall cooperate with TxDOT and all representatives of TxDOT designated as described above.

## **24.7 Survival**

DB Contractor's representations and warranties, the dispute resolution provisions contained in Section 19, the indemnifications and releases contained in Section 18, the express rights and obligations of the Parties following termination of this Agreement under Sections 15 and 16, the provisions regarding invoicing and payment under Section 12.2, the obligations regarding Final Reconciliation under Section 12.5, and all other provisions which by their inherent character should survive termination of this Agreement and/or completion of the Work, shall survive the termination of this Agreement and/or completion of the Work. The provisions of Section 19 shall continue to apply after expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement to all Claims and Disputes between the Parties arising out of the Contract Documents.

## **24.8 Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries**

It is not intended by any of the provisions of the Contract Documents to create any third party beneficiary hereunder or to authorize anyone not a Party hereto to maintain a suit for personal injury or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions hereof, except to the extent that specific provisions (such as the warranty and indemnity provisions) identify third parties and state that they are entitled to benefits hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 24.8, the duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Parties to the Contract Documents with respect to third parties shall remain as imposed by Law. The Contract

Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between TxDOT and a Subcontractor or any Person other than DB Contractor.

## **24.9 No Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees; Limitation on State's Liability**

**24.9.1** TxDOT's Authorized Representatives are acting solely as agents and representatives of TxDOT when carrying out the provisions of or exercising the power or authority granted to them under the Contract Documents. They shall not be liable to any DB Contractor-Related Entity either personally or as employees of TxDOT for actions in their ordinary course of employment.

**24.9.2** The Parties agree to provide to each other's Authorized Representative written notice of any claim which such Party may receive from any third party relating in any way to the matters addressed in the Contract Documents, and shall otherwise provide notice in such form and within such period as is required by Law.

**24.9.3** In no event shall TxDOT be liable for injury, damage, or death sustained by reason of a defect or want of repair on or within the Site during the period DB Contractor has operation and control of the Site, nor shall TxDOT be liable for any injury, damage or death caused by the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any DB Contractor-Related Entity. DB Contractor expressly acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT's rights in this Agreement to take any action with respect to the Project, including the right to review, comment on, disapprove and/or accept designs, plans, specifications, work plans, construction, installation, traffic management details, safety plan and the like, are discretionary in nature and exist solely for the benefit and protection of TxDOT and do not create or impose upon TxDOT any standard or duty of care toward DB Contractor or any other Person, all of which are hereby expressly disclaimed.

## **24.10 Governing Law**

The Contract Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Texas.

## **24.11 Notices and Communications**

**24.11.1** Notices under the Contract Documents shall be in writing and: (a) delivered personally, (b) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, (c) sent by a recognized overnight mail or courier service, with delivery receipt requested, or (d) sent by facsimile or email communication followed by a hard copy and with receipt confirmed by telephone, to the addresses set forth in Sections 24.11.2 and 24.11.3, as applicable (or to such other address as may from time to time be specified in writing by such Person).

**24.11.2** All notices, correspondence and other communications to DB Contractor shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

In addition, copies of all notices to proceed and suspension, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following Persons:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**24.11.3** All notices, correspondence and other communications to TxDOT shall be marked as regarding the US 77 Upgrade from Kingsville to Driscoll Project and shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative:

Texas Department of Transportation  
7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building II Suite 400  
Austin, Texas 78752  
Attn: Mr. Frank Holzmann, P.E.  
Telephone:  
Facsimile:  
E-mail:

With a copy to:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Chief Planning & Projects Officer  
125 East 11th Street  
Austin, TX 78701  
Attn: Mr. Russell Zapalac, P.E.  
Telephone: (512) 305-9516  
E-mail: russell.zapalac@txdot.gov

In addition, copies of all notices regarding Disputes, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Office of General Counsel  
125 East 11<sup>th</sup> Street  
Austin, Texas 78701  
Telephone: (512) 463-8630  
Facsimile: (512) 475-3070  
E-mail: jack.ingram@txdot.gov

**24.11.4** Notices shall be deemed received when actually received in the office of the addressee (or by the addressee if personally delivered) or when delivery is refused, as shown on the receipt of the U. S. Postal Service, private carrier or other Person making the delivery. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notices sent by telefacsimile after 4:00 p.m. Central Standard or Daylight Time (as applicable) and all other notices received after 5:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the first Business Day following delivery (that is, in order for a fax to be deemed received on the same day, at least the first page of the fax must have been received before 4:00 p.m.). Any technical or other communications pertaining to the Work shall be conducted by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative and technical representatives designated by TxDOT.

## **24.12 Taxes**

**24.12.1** DB Contractor shall pay, prior to delinquency, all applicable taxes. DB Contractor shall have no right to an adjustment to the Price or any other Claim, except as provided in Section 24.12.2, due to its misinterpretation of Laws respecting taxes or incorrect assumptions regarding applicability of taxes.

**24.12.2** With respect to Expendable Materials any DB Contractor-Related Entity purchases, DB Contractor shall submit or cause the DB Contractor-Related Entity to submit a "Texas Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certification" to the seller of the Expendable Materials. In the event DB Contractor is thereafter required by the State Comptroller to pay sales tax on Expendable Materials, TxDOT shall reimburse DB Contractor for such sales tax. Reimbursement shall be due within 60 days after TxDOT receives from DB Contractor written evidence of the State Comptroller's claim for sales tax, the amount of the sales tax paid, the date paid and the items purchased. DB Contractor agrees to cooperate with TxDOT in connection with the filing and prosecution of any request for refund of any sales tax paid with respect to Expendable Materials. If materials purchased for the Work are not wholly used or expended on the Project, such that they do not qualify as Expendable Materials, DB Contractor will be responsible for applicable sales taxes.

## **24.13 Interest on Amounts Due and Owing**

Unless expressly provided otherwise in this Agreement or in the case of TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, all amounts to which a Party is entitled to assess, collect, demand or recover under this Agreement shall earn interest from the date on which such amount is due and owing at the lesser of: (a) 12% per annum or (b) the maximum rate allowable under applicable Law.

#### **24.14 Integration of Contract Documents**

TxDOT and DB Contractor agree and expressly intend that, subject to Section 24.15, this Agreement and other Contract Documents constitute a single, non-severable, integrated agreement whose terms are interdependent and non-divisible.

#### **24.15 Severability**

If any clause, provision, section or part of the Contract Documents is ruled invalid under Section 19 or otherwise by a court having proper jurisdiction, then the Parties shall: (a) promptly meet and negotiate a substitute for such clause, provision, section or part, which shall, to the greatest extent legally permissible, effect the original intent of the Parties, including an equitable adjustment to the Price to account for any change in the Work resulting from such invalidated portion; and (b) if necessary or desirable, apply to the court or other decision maker (as applicable) which declared such invalidity for an interpretation of the invalidated portion to guide the negotiations. The invalidity or unenforceability of any such clause, provision, section or part shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the balance of the Contract Documents, which shall be construed and enforced as if the Contract Documents did not contain such invalid or unenforceable clause, provision, section or part.

#### **24.16 Headings**

The captions of the articles, sections and subsections herein are inserted solely for convenience and under no circumstances are they or any of them to be treated or construed as part of this Agreement.

#### **24.17 Entire Agreement**

The Contract Documents contain the entire understanding of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings, statements, representations and negotiations between the Parties with respect to its subject matter.

#### **24.18 Counterparts**

This instrument may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed as of the date first set forth above.

**DB Contractor:**  
**[DB Contractor]**

**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF  
TRANSPORTATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Executive Director

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_